INDIAN FORESTER.

Vol. II.] JULY, 1876. [No. 1.

Forest Conservancy in its Popular Aspect.

It has often been observed that all new truth must first pass through the crucible of contradiction, doubt and even ridicule, before it issues into the realms of settled conviction.

Almost every branch of science in which great discoveries *have been made*, has passed through such an ordeal. Franklin was almost persecuted for his electrical discoveries. Harvey was long ridiculed for maintaining the circulation of the blood; and it would not be difficult to devote several pages in illustration of a host of similar cases. When however the maintenance of old error is bound up with the profit or convenience of a large section of the community, then is the effort to establish the truth, and get it acted upon *as* truth, indeed difficult.

The truths taught by Forest Science, unfortunately for progress, are involved in more than usual difficulties in the way of their acceptance.

In the first place, they are hardly evolvable from abstract considerations of vegetable physiology, chemistry, or atmospheric law. No body has ever realized *a priori from a knowledge* of such subjects only, that forests would exercise a preservative effect on soil, climate and water supply: the fact has only slowly worked its way into the convictions of a small section of society, by repeated observations of the results of forest destruction. And as nature suffers long and tries hard to combat the mischief, of course the evil only becomes rampant after a long struggle. During the progress of the evil it is not difficult to find large numbers of persons eagerly declaring that there is no evil at all. Every one who has read official papers in Burmah and other provinces, will call to mind how persistently some people denied the injury caused by forest fires, on the

ground that the fires always had been (this by the way is a most gratuitous assumption) and that there were flourishing forests notwithstanding.

It is probable that the progress of knowledge has driven out this idea to a great extent in India; but there are here and there some few who still argue for forest fires, just as in England some eccentric individual occasionally questions the fact that the earth is round, and makes strange bets, about observing the hull and masts of a barge approaching from the horizon line of a long straight canal, and so forth.

Just therefore in proportion as the true *facts of the case are* elicited by a careful and lengthened course of comparative observation, and cannot be put to the test of a few decisive and immediately crucial experiments, so does a conviction of the facts slowly establish itself. Nor is this all: it will usually be observed that even after people have ceased to venture openly to contradict the established conclusion, they nevertheless nourish a silent and half-smothered distrust, which results in their being very apathetic, coldly negative, and very easily persuaded to inactivity, in regard to the subject. Thus when the project of reboisement of the department of the Hautes Alpes and elsewhere, in 1860, first became generally accepted, it was so with a considerable amount of tacit doubt; so that immediately there was a little financial pressure, the expenditure on these works was at once reduced or stopped wholly: whereas if there had been a thorough and hearty conviction on the subject in the public mind, such a course would not have been thought of.

But then another and still greater difficulty presents itself;—there are an immense number of people who are at once totally ignorant of the real extent of the mischief done by non-conservation of forests, and intensely interested (as regards their immediate interest, beyond which they are unable to look) in doing it.

It is almost impossible to force on such people the conviction of the truths of forest science.

It will then be interesting to observe the effect which the general ignorance of the truths of forest economy, or their partial and feeble recognition, has on both rulers and ruled in this country. Both have their prejudices and belief, tacit or expressed, on the

subject of forests; both have also their interests or wishes which modify their action in the matter.

First as regards the people.

They are ignorant as we have seen of the practical truths established by forest science, the more so as they are blinded by a short-sighted idea of their own immediate interest. *All forest conservancy is therefore necessarily disliked.*

It is not to be supposed for one moment that the people at large are less hostile to forest conservancy in Europe, than they are in India.

It is true that in Europe the forest régime is usually attended with remarkably rigid restrictions regarding hunting, shooting, &c., and these intensify the popular dislike; so that fierce poaching frays and even attempts on the life of officials are not unknown .It is rarely in India that any great unpopularity attends the office of forester in any grade of the service, and attempts at forcible resistance have been very rare. The forest officer has this advantage that if the restrictions imposed by his rules are in themselves just and not really oppressive, they are soon accepted patiently as a part of the "dastur" or custom of the times, unless discontent is fostered, as it occasionally has been, by indiscreet official action.

But then the restriction is never liked at first: Even if it is, such an obvious matter as prohibiting barking trees, cutting slabs and torches from living pines, removing the "*humus*" soil from the forest, the restriction is not *popular;* and hence it is idle to speak of "carrying the people with us in our efforts to conserve," such phrases are mere folly. All that in India we can hope to do is, from a standpoint of necessarily superior knowledge, to ascertain facts, and define our restrictions and the areas within which they are enforced, with strict justice. Supposing, for instance, a village having 500 head of cattle has been accustomed to graze over a vast extent of forest land, without restriction. After considering the sort of ground and its grazing capabilities, and allowing a liberal average per head, the forest officer is satisfied that one-third of the original area is sufficient: is it to be supposed that the people will appreciate his facts however correctly and carefully ascertained? Not in the least.

The *fact of restriction*, reasonable or not, is what the popular mind feels, and this should always be borne in mind, but rarely is, by high officials of all grades, when visiting forest tracts. A number of people present petitions stating with much oriental latitude of expression their misery and the probability of their individual and collective extinction, owing to the pressure of the forest rules. The high authority is filled with a most proper feeling of compassion, and as the realities of forest economy have in many cases penetrated but very slightly to his inner conviction, a general order is issued, which embarrasses the entire administration of the district. Yet prudence would suggest to ask such questions as to what villages do the complainants belong? Are they poor or wealthy? Are they really so situated with regard to the forest that they are dependent in any degree on it, or could they get what they want by the simple trouble of going a mile or two further? Have they no common land of their own?* Are they respectable people or turbulent in regard to disobeying the forest rule generally? In the absence of such *data* for judgment the assumption is apt to be made that the forest rules (perhaps agreed to and sanctioned six months before) are too harsh, and an immediate, usually indefinite and often impracticable relaxation in favor of "*the* zemindars," "*the* villagers," or some such other general class, is directed.

And here I may mention a real cause of unpopularity of forest conservancy: it arises from the fact that the people continue to adhere to their own notion as to the proprietary right in the forest, while the Government declaration on the subject is, and has been for years past, at variance with such notion.

A good instance of this is afforded by the condition of the Rawulpindi and Hazara forests in the Punjab.

The boundary of civil jurisdiction between these districts is a purely arbitrary or technical one. The same tribal population extends over the Murree and Kahuta sub-districts in Rawulpindi as characterizes the adjoining hills of Hazara. The Khanpur forests of the latter district are not separated by any physical division from those in the Pindi district.

* In such cases as proved real, why not make a grant of forest to be common land out and out, or order it to be kept with clumps of trees here and there for grazing ground, instead of inflicting an indefinite burden on the Government Estates?

Yet in Hazara, the State recognized the proprietary right of the communities to the forest as a whole, reserving a right to manage the estates and to take a fixed or fixable share of the proceeds to repay such management. In Rawulpindi, judging from the earliest declarations of right in the rules of 1855-56, the State asserted *its* exclusive right to all *trees*, acknowledging only the rights of the people to grazing, firewood and timber for their own use, to be granted on application on payment of a tax or rate: and a portion of the fund so realized to be paid to the communities (not as any acknowledgment of their proprietary right but) "on condition of their co-operating with the officers of Government in enforcing the rules."

This state of things the people have, notwithstanding 20 years of its currency, never recognized. Long ago the payment of the share was stopped because the condition was not complied with, and the people to this day resent the treatment of occasional trespass on the forest rules for timber, brushwood and other produce, as *crimes*. They consider the forest *theirs*, in spite of the rules to the contrary: they ask how it is that there is one law for Hazara, and another for them? An enquiry into the *real* pre-annexation forest history of some provinces would be fraught with instruction.

But besides the short-sighted self-interest, which prevents ignorant populations from appreciating the necessity for forest conservancy, there is another connected subject to be considered; namely, that the effects of forest destruction do not always tell upon the locality of destruction itself, so much as on the lands at a distance: when this is so, you cannot expect the ignorant people to care about it. I need only instance the effect of mountain inundations in causing torrents, which do indeed furrow the hill sides into deep ravines and cause landslips, &c., but whose worst effects are seen in the vast masses of debris and stones they carry down into the valleys or plains below, de-fertilizing lands, destroying roads and bridges, altering the supply of water and the steady course of streams, and subjecting the inhabitants miles away to the fear of sudden floods, causing the river mouths to be blocked up by 'bars' formed of the detritus

carried down, and their navigability to be injured or destroyed.*

It will take centuries of teaching to diffuse anything like a popular acquaintance with, or recognition of, such considerations. In Europe indeed one great advantage has been obtained. Forest conservancy has been long enough recognized, to enable some important work in the way of plantations and restoration of denuded areas to be carried to completion, the results of which are palpable to the senses.

It is more than doubtful, whether centuries of civilization in Europe have put into the heads of the peasantry anything like a real conviction that a portion of the country ought to be under forest, and ought to be continuously maintained in that condition; but the most ignorant can realize an appeal to the senses: they can feel the difference of temperature, which a reboised tract causes: they cannot help seeing the change whereby what was once an occasionally running torrent, has become a permanent gentle stream, owing palpably to the process of clothing the slopes which surround its source, with foliage. Fortunately there are not wanting in various parts of Europe such ocular and tangible proofs of what forest growth effects.

In India, we have not yet reached so far. Indeed in the absence of a practicable forest law, and with the first years of our departmental existence spent in unrecorded experiments and tentative measures, and blighted by that Procrustean policy, which, without deigning to devote a moment's consideration to the varied condition of the different provinces and the different stages of forest destruction which characterized them, demanded a surplus revenue for each; thereby fixing deep the conviction that money making, not forest improvement, is the forester's road to promotion—with such difficulties, it is hardly to be expected that we should have *much* to show to demonstrate the results of forest conservancy. Something indeed we have; we can show at least in the Central Provinces, the Berars and elsewhere, the benefit of keeping out fire from the forest; and that is not a small thing in a country where the peasantry do not believe at all in damage by fire. Here and there too we have forests

* See Jules Clavé-Etudes sur L'Economie forestière. Paris, 1862, p. 31.

to which perfect rest from grazing has been allowed, and an almost perfect natural restoration been the consequence.

I may here take occasion to remark, that when under the law of reboisement of 1860, the Alpine districts were taken in hand, the forest directors of France wisely ordered that those circles of operation should be selected first which would surely succeed and were in such positions that their success would be notorious to the neighbourhood, being easily visited; it was considered that thus would the public discontent at the restrictions necessary to carry on reboisement works be much allayed, and people would be forced to admit the value of results which they saw with their own eyes.

It has often occurred to us, that we ought to imitate this course. The reboisement for instance of a portion of the range of hills crossing the Jhelum Railway line in the Punjab, and which hundreds and thousands of people would see, would do more good to the cause of forest conservancy, and encourage the official mind to be more courageous and decided in giving its support to forest work, *than heaps of the most conclusive* reports or the most unquestionably scientific arguments.*

Gradually disarming opposition in this way, we should advance to the only real method of attracting the people of India to forest management, *viz.*, *the creation of communal forests* —forests which would supply the wants of the community and would in all probability in the course of time put a surplus, not into the hands of individuals to be frittered away, but into a real common fund for the benefit of the village or township.

But it is impossible to pursue this subject here. We must hasten to the other part of the question in hand which relates to the effects produced on forest conservancy by the currency of certain opinions among the ruling authorities.

It is not at all probable that the mass of officials in India have not heard at least of the chief benefits which forest conservancy proposes to confer, and of the terrific evils which forest destruction brings about. Such books, as Mr. Marsh's "Nature as modified by action of man," are generally popular; some few may

* The Conservator of Forests in Bengal was guided by this principle, when drawing up the working plan for the Buxa plain reserve (see A. R. for 1874-75).—*The Editor.*

have read the work of Surell on Alpine torrents* and more still occasional articles on forest subjects in English and French Reviews. The general tone of feeling regarding forest matters is certainly very much altered, from what it was twenty or even ten years ago. Many officers then supported the idea that forest-fires did no harm; few would be found to do so now. Most people admit that all grazing is inimical to the restoration of forests, and that camels are worse than goats, goats worse than sheep, sheep worse than buffaloes (in most cases), and cows least harmful of all.

Yet this was not so always. The district officers in the Central Provinces *did* not, and those in Madras (it is said) do not to this day trouble themselves in the least to stop forest fires: and it is only of late years in the Central Provinces that their really intelligent exertions have stopped "Kumri" cultivation. In Burma district officials are not yet convinced in all cases that this cultivation (there called toung-yá) is a grand evil. Our cattle trespass law, only recently revised, still continues to enforce a fixed and ridiculous scale of fees for cattle pounds without reference to the forest question. We must still however be prepared to expect that (as before remarked) long after the open expression or maintenance of wrong views has ceased, a sort of unexpressed lingering over the old belief and a certain want of vigorous conviction resulting in languid action, will remain.

Just then as in the case of the populace we found a total ignorance of forestal truth, so in the official mind up to the highest, we find various degrees of disinclination towards vigorous conviction: and just as we find in the people the progress of conviction barred by self-interest, so is it with their rulers. Considerations of interest, such as the desire to have no complaints and to have everything snug and quiet in the district, to shew a good revenue sheet by yielding forest produce to indiscriminate user in return for a popularly low payment and so forth, affect their capacity for the reception of a sure belief in forest economy.

---

* The material of this and many other works on torrents have been made accessible to English readers by Dr. Cranbie Brown in a work called "Reboisement in France." (H. S. King and Co., London.) We hope to review this work ere long.

The higher officials are naturally affected by the same feelings in a more generalized form. The district being expanded into the division, and the division into the province, the benefits of contented population, surplus revenue, and the absence of complicated questions of right remain, and of course expand in importance with the area to which they have reference; in other words, they multiply almost in geometrical proportion as we ascend from the smaller sphere to the aggregate;—from district management, to Provincial Government,—to Imperial Policy. Our present position under these conditions is the apparent absence of any definite line of policy with regard to Forest Conservancy. An examination of the higher official utterances will shew a tone varying frequently and very naturally, according to the pressure of the particular interest which the reference of the moment touches; but then the tone varies not unfrequently to the extent of forgetting or even contradicting, principles that ought not to be either forgotten or contradicted, under the pressure of any interests whatever.

Forest Officers not unfrequently find themselves in the position of people bound hand and foot and told to run. At one time surplus revenue is insisted on.* At another the closing of forests and a strictly conservative treatment which in general forests is incompatible with realization of revenue, is directed. Fearful of consequences, Forest Officers prefer positively to disobey the instructions, departmentally given, to close forests. In a large district of the Punjab, the clothing of a kind of brushwood (a small species of *Zizyphus*) locally called "Mallá" is of first rate importance in regenerating the scantily clothed fuel forests; yet in "rakhs" (as they are called) ordered to be *closed* for reproduction, this material was, year after year, allowed to be cut and sold! The officer in charge considered that he *could only* understand the order for closing so far as to be compatible with the order to make revenue.

At another time the absolute duty of the forester to shew a visible improvement in the condition of the Crown Estates entrusted to his charge is urged; but should he commence to act

* It is remarkable, that no one has ventured to deal with the resolution of the Conference of 1873-74 on Finance! It seems to us that this is so because the arguments are unanswerable; if so, why not acknowledge it and act on them.

upon this, he is told that his instructions must in no wise interfere with *any one*; and that a happy population is to be regarded as of far higher consequence than flourishing forests.

The conservation of forests in short is usually agreed to and rules proclaimed without difficulty; but to put those schemes into effective operation becomes a matter of the utmost difficulty in case any objection is made in the course of the work: and of course objection *always will be* made (if listened to,) because, as already pointed out, ignorant people do not really know in the least whether they have got enough or *not*; all they regard is the fact that *they are* restricted to some extent by conservancy rules, and that they do not like it.

Another point here deserves notice. The chief feature of all Indian administration, especially in districts, divisions and departments, is its intensely idiosyncratic character. In some respects, and especially in the earlier days of settled Government, this feature is one of immense value; but as surely as it is not gradually supplemented (not displaced) by adherence to a definite policy from above, (thereby leaving the individual will and ability free to work *within* a prescribed boundary, but not to define that boundary for itself,) so surely does it become a danger. In forest matters it is so very greatly. Changes in the administration of districts are of course unavoidable; but each new comer has some new view as to how far the forest regime in his district is good either in principle or practice; and he sets to work accordingly, no defined policy from above restraining him. We shall not give names, but may allude here to a case of this kind in an important province, where in one district the forests had just been settled by a most competent and experienced settlement officer, where they had been thoroughly surveyed and mapped, where rules drawn up after the most exhaustive consideration had been sanctioned, and yet where the whole administration of those carefully provided for forests has been thrown into absolute confusion, apparently owing solely to the individual views of one particular officer who happened to come, in the course of administrative transfers, to the district charge.

Leaving however these general observations, we shall proceed to notice one very remarkable effect which has been produced on our forest area, and the principles on which it is treated, by the prevalence of certain (mistaken) views in by-gone days. The illustration relates to the Punjab. In nearly all the early settlements, or wherever in other ways the Government right to interfere with forest matters came up for determination, one prevailing notion will be found to underlie the orders of settlemen tand district officials; that notion was that it was practically sufficient to assert the right of the state to *all standing or growing trees:* so the grazing was to be unrestricted, and everything else, provided only the individual standing stock was not touched without a permit: in a few instances it seems to have struck the officer that reproduction might be necessary at some time, and a clause about closing one-third of the forest (which was rarely or never acted on at least effectually) was inserted.

Now this notion is based on a total disregard for the climatic use of forests, and on that radical misconception that the individual trees constitute the forest, instead of the important fact, that a forest is *one* whole, its atmosphere, its trees, its undergrowth, and its soil, being component members of it. The first consequence of such a notion has been to establish the selection-method (jardinage) of felling, in its worst form, everywhere without respect to its being adapted to the locality or not; so that all "aménagements" made have to be designed on the principle of conversion of an ill-used forest *into one worked for natural reproduction.*

The second consequence has been that, as the standing stock has disappeared by user, or by old age, nothing has replaced it, except in some few places, which happened to be naturally protected from the feet and mouths of cattle: in other places powerful nature has struggled to send up some vegetation, which goats have immediately browsed down into little hard mushroom-shaped lumps; then we are told triumphantly by the district officer that such and such a place is quite unworthy to be taken over by the forest department, it only produces a certain miserable stunted growth, and is of no other use but to afford grazing!

Let any person examine the curious hills known as the Salt range in the Punjab; the benefit to the plain lands below, if the mountain torrents were stayed and the slopes above the cultivation wooded, are simply incalculable. Yet the history of those hillsides is that they are doomed. Claimed as *private property* by contesting powerful tribes of Awans and others at settlement, the settlement officer, with a bold dash of policy, said "No; we are not going to have this sort of thing; no one shall have them: let the tracts be marked off, respect the standing trees, and you shall come in to graze as you like: moreover as there is lots of room for others besides you, we will let the public in with their flocks, provided they pay." The present denuded state of the hills is the natural and inevitable consequence; moreover the indiscriminate opening of vast areas of grazing ground, and the comparative difficulties of agriculture, rendered greater and greater as forest destruction progressed, tended to establish a pastoral rather than an agricultural regime, the former being of course the most detrimental to forest estates. Now that the hideous evil has become apparent, we are immediately brought face to face with the almost insurmountable difficulty of the case.

If it were merely the climatic conditions (which by forest officers are seen to be more important) of the Salt range, we should despair of making any impression on the higher official mind, until further years of writing, local demonstration of increasing torrents, and destruction of culturable lands, slowly brought the vivid conviction that we now entertain. But fortunately a large demand for fuel has arisen. How are we to meet it? The standing trees, the only declared right of the state, being cut down, the land is no longer available for forest treatment. But reproduction we must have, and consequently we are in a state of uncertainty, the Government urging us to take vigorous action, the authorities refusing to allow grazing to be stopped, and writing about petty questions as to who is to give permits to cut pennyworths of brushwood, while the real difficulty is not attempted to be solved.

The consequence of this initial misconception will necessitate the re-settlement of a large portion of the forest area

in the Punjab before any steps can be taken at all for the improvement and reboisement of the tracts.

Fortunately among the *Pinus longifolia* forests of Kangra, it was found possible by agreement with the people to get possession of certain forests; but there the pastoral difficulties were less, and in all probability the climatic influence of the forest much less, than on the higher ranges.

But while this peculiar notion of declaring only the standing trees the property of Government, may be confined to the Punjab, a conception of far wider extent has grown up in this shape that all forests should be classified unto "Reserved" and "Unreserved" forest. *On this principle it was the duty* of the forest department to select the very best forests and keep them as reserves free of all rights, &c., if possible; the rest was then designed to go either into one general class or into two somewhat similiar classes. If one, it is generally called a "district forest," which means forest that is given up to the villagers to do what they like with, subject to some very general restrictions, and which however in some places (*i.e.*, Central Provinces) are not altogether inefficient. When there are two classes, we have (1) "unreserved" and (2) "shâmilat," or guzara land; in which case the "unreserved" means a class of forest which is open to the exercise of rights, but still is to some extent under rules, and the State derives revenue for grazing, minor produce, and sales of timber and fuel. The "shâmilat, guzara land" or "village forest," means land given over to the communities to do what they like with, partition and clearing for cultivation even, being not disallowed.*

Now to a certain extent this division is perfectly just. It is quite right that we should obtain complete control over a portion of the forest rather than an incomplete control over the whole. It is quite right that as regards the production of timber, fuel, or any other commodity specifically, such as rubber, lac, bark, &c., &c., we should be able to take the produce from compact and fully productive areas, rather than glean them from an enormous extent of

* The evil of this has just been recognized in certain of the forests of Rawalpindee District in the Punjab.

sparsely productive land. It is also desirable for the comfort of people that the obnoxious regulations should be confined to as small a space as possible: but here the correctness of the notion stops. If it were known with any thing like reliable accuracy, what are the requirements (1) of internal consumption, (2) of trade and external consumption, (3) of the climate as regards the preservation of the water supply, suppression of torrents, landslips avalanches, &c., and if it were known that the "reserved" area alone was sufficient for the actual and prospective wants of the country:* it would then be a matter of course that the whole of the balance of forest land might be cleared off. But these facts are not ascertained yet; nevertheless the officials seem to regard the classification of forests effected as something final, instead of tentative. They look with satisfaction on the idea that there is a large area of unreserve, and are not aware, that the system of unreserve management is not one calculated to maintain the forest as such, but only to *retard the process of destruction* in those lands; the destruction nevertheless is gradually (and not always very gradually) going on. When shall we wake up to this fact, and commence to ascertain the statistical data necessary?

Whenever a demarcation of forest is attempted, it is invariably assumed that the interest of the grazing population directly affected by the forest regime is of greater importance than the forest interest. Such sentences as the following may frequently be read: "A happy and contented people is better than flourishing forests." That means that the content of the people locally affected, is better than a good state of forest. But if authorities really believed that the maintenance of a proper balance between forest land and culturable and pasture land was an essential economic truth, they would see that the proposition would be converted into this—"the content of people *locally affected* by forest reservation, is better than the welfare of the whole population whose condition is affected by the maintenance of the forest, whose land is saved for being eroded and dissected by ravines, whose water supply in streams is secured, whose

* Assuming, of course, that the reserved area was maintained in a condition of continuous and even increasing productiveness.

public roads and bridges are saved from being carried away by impetuous torrents coming down from denuded hillsides and so forth"—which is absurd. When there is a tendency to *the pastoral regime in hills which ought to be wooded, the* action of authority ought directly to discourage it or to divide the hill into such sections as would secure the forest interest *first.*

Instead of this we *always* assume the necessity of grazing and give up to forest whatever is left. Why should the pastoral interest be the first? The answer simply is, because the popular mind does not believe in or recognize, the value of forest in hills as benefitting the whole country below; therefore the immediate tangible interest of a small section of the community is preferred to the larger and unrealized interest.

Nature has laid down distribution of land for us which we would do well to study.

The mountains are clothed with wood: the tops above tree vegetation being open to grazing for the summer months: below that should follow belts of forest taking in the sources of supply of streams and nullahs. Below that again, we may have grazing and cultivation. Then come the lower hills to be occupied with sál forest, mixed forest, or *Pinus longifolia* forest according to the climatic position, and then we have culturable valleys and plains through which forests and grazing land have to be distributed chiefly according to local and export demands and less for climatic considerations: for in India (speaking very *generally) forests in the plains* have little more climatic effect than cultivation. Of course I do not go into such detail as to consider the desirability of planting islands in rivers, embankments, and so forth. I speak only of the broad distribution of land, which nature points out.

I do not also allude to any of the doubtful or unknown effects of forest, such as the increase of rainfall, but simply to those wellknown, and ascertained as surely as any scientific facts on earth;—the preservation of *the soil on hills, the prevention* of torrents, the regulation of the course of rivers, the preservation of a steady water-supply. Look at our Punjab lands with abandoned cultivation and beds of long dried up

streams, traceable to the outer Himalayan ridges; look at our great roads to Simla and elsewhere, the thousands spent annually on repairs on account of torrents which wash away the bridges, and landslips which destroy the roadway! Or look at the same thing even under the tropical verdure of the Eastern Himalaya below Darjeeling.

Yet all this is due to neglect of forests springing from unbelief in, or popular mistaken notions regarding, the natural place and use of forests.

I cannot here touch on the subject of agriculture, but the love of interspersing the forest with tracts either temporarily cleared for cultivation, or patches permanently brought under pick and plough, is due to the inveterate habit of the people preferring to get a small produce off an extended area of cultivation, than, by a system of farming, manuring and rotation of crops, to make a compact area yield the same or a larger return.

But our officials think it dreadful to put a stop to cultivation of hill tracts: whereas their steady action in the other direction would compel people gradually to the right action; this would then affect the area capable of yielding grass and fodder for cattle and so lessen the demand for grazing land in the forests. Is it premature then to collect statistics? We have a census of population; let us collect data of consumption of timber, small building wood, fuel, and brush wood per house; let us ascertain the number of cattle, the grass yield of our waste land and grazing grounds, and the quantity of land really needed for the yield of such grazing. We are allowing hill lands to be burned and cleared for cultivation without any one examining to see whether the land lies at a suitable angle of slope, or whether its clearance on other grounds is wise. In short, at present we are working with our "Reserve" and "Unreserve" in almost *Cimerian* darkness.

B. H. B. P.

The Forests and Flora of the Nilgiris.

By Lieut.-Col. Beddome,
Conservator of Forests, Madras.

The Nilgiri mountains, rising to upwards of 8,000 feet and having a rainfall of less than 40 inches on some of the driest parts of the eastern side, and 300 inches on the moistest parts of the western slopes, possess, as might be expected, a very varied and interesting flora exceedingly numerous in genera and species. With the exception of the dense evergreen moist forests on the western slopes, the whole area has been well explored by Botanists, and it is probable that there are no plants now botanically unknown on the plateau and the deciduous forests of the slopes; but this cannot be said of the heavy moist forests of the western slopes; they are of immense extent, very difficult to get at and very feverish at the lower elevations, and as there are no habitations, inhabitants or supplies of any sort the visits of Botanists, who have often been attracted to them, have been generally of a flying nature. The trees in these tracts attain an immense size, *200 to 250 feet in height, and it* is of course no easy matter to obtain their flowers, and there can be no doubt that there are still a good many undescribed species awaiting the Botanist; some flower in the cold season, some in the hot season and some in the rains, some few are in flower all the year round, but it is believed that the majority flower between February and the middle of May, which is the most unhealthy time of the year. The shrubs, creepers and herbaceous plants in these tracts are pretty wellknown, but a careful *search at any* season of the year would undoubtedly be rewarded by some novelties.

Botanically we may divide these hills into 4 tracts, each having its own flora, very few species of which encroach upon the other tracts.

1.—*The Deciduous Forests of the Slopes.*

These are of much the same character as the dry forests of the lesser hills and plains of the Presidency; the trees are all more or less deciduous in the dry months of January, February, and March, but the forests are never entirely bare, like the woods

and forests in Europe in the winter. Many trees, such as the Erythrinas, Butea frondosa, the 3 Dalbergias, Schleichera, Bignonia xylocarpa, Odina Wodier, Terminalia belerica and others burst into flower in February, and leaf themselves rapidly afterwards, before many other trees have finished shedding their leaves, but still these tracts have a very forlorn appearance at this season and fire often sweeps through them greatly to the disgust of the forester. In these tracts a very great proportion of the tropical trees of the presidency are to be met with, and about the lowest portions very many of the tropical shrubs and weeds, which do not belong at all to our Alpine flora, such as the weeds amongst Capparids, the small milk worts (Polygalas), the herbs and shrubs of Malvaceæ, the Grewias and herbs of Tiliaceæ, Zizyphus several species, Vitis many species, Cardiospermum, Leguminous weeds and herbs, most of the Cucurbitaceæ, many of the Compositæ, Convolvulaceæ, Scrophulariaceæ, Amarantaceæ, Commelynaceæ, and a large proportion of the sedges and grasses.

The trees most characteristic of these tracts are the following :—

Dillenia pentagyna.
Cochlospermum gossypium.
Kydia calycina.
Bombax Malabaricum.
Sterculia fœtida.
Eriolæna Hookeriana.
Boswellia serrata.
Garuga pinnata.
Cedrela Toona.
Chloroxylon swietenia.
Elæodendron glaucum.
Schleichera trijuga.
Buchanania latifolia.
Mundulea suberosa.
Butea frondosa.
Dalbergia latifolia and paniculata.
Pterocarpus marsupium.
Hardwickia binata.

Xylia dolabriformis.
Acacia many species.
Albizzia odoratissima and amara.
Terminalia tomentosa, paniculata, belerica and chebula.
Anogeissus latifolius.
Careya arborea.
Lagerstroemia microcarpa and regina.
Adina cordifolia.
Stephegyne parvifolia.
Bignonia xylocarpa.
Tectona grandis.
Gmelina arborea.
Phyllanthus emblica.
Sponia Wightii.
Bambusa arundinacea. } Bamboos.
Dendrocalamus strictus. }

These tracts yield many of the most valuable timbers of the Presidency, of which the following may be said to be the most important :—

Cedrela Toona (White Cedar.)
Chloroxylon Swietenia (the Satin-wood.)
Schleichera trijuga (Puva.)
Dalbergia latifolia (the Black-wood or Rose-wood.)
Pterocarpus marsupium (Vengay.)
Hardwickia binata (Achà.)
Xylia dolabriformis (Irul.)
Albizzia odoratissima (Karangalli.)
Terminalia tomentosa (Matti.)
Lagerstroemia microcarpa (Ventek)
Tectona grandis (Teak.)
Gmelina arborea.
Phyllanthus emblica (Nelli.)
Santalum album (Sandal-wood.)

2.—*The Moist Evergreen Forests of the Slopes.*

These are grandest on the western slopes and between 3,000 and 4,000 feet elevation, where the trees often attain 200 and

250 feet in height; they are all evergreen and the great variety of foliage and color render them exceedingly beautiful, some of the young leaves coming out pure white, others a bright crimson, others all possible tints of brown, yellow, red and green. These tracts are exceedingly moist from the first showers in March till the end of December, and during that season abound with leeches. The trees are often covered with epiphytic orchids, ferns, mosses, balsams, and there is a glorious profusion of rattans, tree ferns, climbing ferns, and fine creepers, but what may be said to be most characteristic of these forests is the genus Strobilanthes (Acanthaceæ), large shrubs which form the principal underwood and of which 29 species are found on these hills. Some of these flower every year, others however only after a growth of 6 or 7 years, when they die down and renew themselves from seed; they almost all have showy flowers, and many are very beautiful. The 2 palms Caryotaurens and Arenga Wightii are very conspicuous in these tracts, also several species of rattan, (Calamus), and 2 very fine reed-bamboos, Oxytenanthera Thwaitesii (Munro) and Teinostachyum Wightii (a very handsome broad-leaved species described by Munro as a Bambusa from specimens only in leaf.) Ferns are in great profusion including several tree ferns, amongst which the Alsophila crinita (not yet introduced into English hot-houses) is unmatched in any country; very beautiful Sonerilas and Balsams are also in profusion. Guttiferæ, Rubiaceæ and Euphorbiaceæ are the orders perhaps most copiously represented (next to Acanthaceæ) the first by trees, the 2 latter by shrubs and trees.

Above 4,000 feet these forests begin to decrease in size, and towards the plateau they gradually pass into what will be treated of as *the sholas*.

The following is a list of the trees most characteristic of these forests:—

Polyalthia coffeoides.
Garcinia cambogia and Morella.
Calophyllum tomentosum.
Mesua speciosa and Coromandelina.
Poeciloneuron Indicum.
Dipterocarpus turbinatus?

Hopea parviflora and Malabarica.
Vateria Indica.
Cullenia excelsa.
Leptonychia monocuroides.
Chickrassia tabularis.
Canarium strictum.
Aglaia Roxburghiana.
Beddomea Indica and simplicifolia.
Gomphandra axillaris and polymorpha.
Enonymus Indicus and anguiatus.
Lophopetalum Wightianum.
Harpullia cupanoides.
Acrocarpus fraxinifolius.
Humboldtia Brunonis and Vahliana.
Saprosma fragrans, Wightii and glomerata.
Bassia elliptica.
Pajanelia Rheedii.
Myristica laurifolia and corticosa.
Alseodaphne semicarpifolia.
Actinodaphne salicina.
Cryptocarya Wightiana.
Actephila excelsa.
Sarcoclinium longifolium.
Agrostistachys Indica.
Baccaurea sapida.
Ostodes Zeylanica.
Cephalocroton Indicum.
Bischoffia Javanica.
Hemicyclia venusta.
Artocarpus Lirsutus.
Gironniera reticulata.
Laporten crenulata.

The timbers as a rule are not of such good quality as those in the deciduous forests, but there are valuable timbers of which the following are the chief :—

Calophyllum tomentosum (Poon spar.)
Mesua 2 species (Iron-wood.)
Hopea parviflora. (Kiral boghi)

Hopea Malabarica. (Kiral boghi.)
Chickrassia tabularis (Chittagong wood.)
Acrocarpus fraxinifolius (Red Cedar, or Shingle Tree.)
Diospyros Ebenum (Ebony.)
Artocarpus hirsutus (Angelli or Ayni.)
Gironniera reticulata (Kho mangee.)

These moist forests never reach quite down to the plains any where round the Nilgiris, though they do so in parts of South Canara, Coorg and Travancore; they always give way, at 1,000 or more feet from the base, to deciduous forest or tracts composed *of nothing* but reed-bamboos (Teinostachyum *Wightii.)*

3.—*The Sholas or Woods of the Plateau.*

These are very similar in character to the moist evergreen forests of the slopes, but being at a higher elevation, the trees are of different genera and species, and their growth is much smaller, 80 feet being much beyond the average height, they are all evergreen, and the tints, from the new growth at certain seasons, very beautiful.

Myrtaceæ, Lauraceæ and Styraceæ are the orders most represented by trees, and the undergrowth is chiefly composed of Rubiaceous shrubs and Strobilanthes (Acanthaceæ.)

The following are the principal trees growing in these sholas :—

Michelia Nilagirica.
Hydnocarpus alpina.
Gordonia obtusa.
Elæocarpus oblongus-tuberculatus and ferrugineus.
Melicope Indica.
Heynea trijuga.
Gomphandra axillaris.
Apodytes Benthamiana.
Ilex Wightiana and denticulata.
Enonymous crenulatus.
Microtropis ramiflora and densiflora.
Turpinia pomifera.
Meliosma Arnoltiana and pungens.
Photinea Notoniana and Lindleyana.

Eugenia, many species.
Pentapanax Leschenaultii.
Polyscias acuminata.
Heptapleurum racemosum, rostratum, obovatum and venulosum.
Viburnum punctatum, erubescens, hebanthum and coriaceum.
Vaccinium Leschenaultii and Neilgherrense.
Sapota elengioides.
Symplocos, many species.
Lasiosiphon eriocephalus.
Machilus macrantha.
Phœbe Wightii.
Cinnamomum Zeylanicum var Wightii.
Tetranthera Wightiana.
Litsœa Zeylanica.
Glochidion, several species.

The timbers are of much less value than in either of the other tracts; the following are those chiefly in use :—

Hydnocarpus alpina.
Gordonia obtusa.
Ternstroemia Japonica.
Elæocarpus oblongus.
Ilex Wightiana.
Eugenia several species.
Enonymus crenulatus.

Ferns and mosses abound amongst the former. Alsophila latebrosa, a tree fern, is abundant. Orchids are very poorly represented. There is one species of reed bamboo (Arundinaria Wightiana) and some shrubby Balsams and Begonias, and the following herbaceous plants may be enumerated as very characteristic :—

Desmodium strangulatum.
Crotalaria barbata.
,, fragaria, Indica and elatior.
Sonerila speciosa.
Hydrocotyle Javanica.
Sanicula Europœa

Senecio corymbosus.
Chrysogonum heterophyllum.
„ Halenia Perottetii.
Pogostemon rotundatus.
„ speciosus.
Gerardinia Leschenaultii.
Elatostema diversifolia.
„ sessile.
Pilea Wightii.
Chamabainia cuspidata.

4.—*The Grass Land of the Plateau.*

This is covered with many coarse species of grass, which are quite burnt up with the frost and sun in December and January; after the first showers in March the growth is very rapid and numerous herbaceous plants spring up. The following are the most characteristic herbaceous plants:—

Anemone rivalis.
Ranunculus reniformis.
„ diffusus.
„ Wallichianus.
Viola serpens.
Impatiens Beddomei.
„ Chinensis.
„ inconspicua.
„ tomentosa.
Crotalaria formosa.
Indigofera pedicellata.
Flemingia procumbens.
Potentilla Kleiniana.
„ Leschenaultiana.
„ supina.
Drosera Burmanni.
„ Indica.
„ lunata.
Sonerila grandiflora.
Pimpinella Leschenaultii.
Heracleum rigens.
Anaphalis, several species.
Gnaphalium hypoleucum.
„ marcescens.
Senecio several species.
Gentiana pedicellata.
Ophelia corymbosa.
„ minor.
Micromeria biflora.
Prunella vulgaris,
Pedicularis Perottetii.
„ Zeylanica.
Satyrium Nepalense.
„ Wightianum.
Habenaria, many species.
Lilium Wallichianum.
„ Neilgherrense.
Pteris aquilina.
Gleichenia dichotoma.

Trees are only here and there loosely scattered about these *tracts*; these consist chiefly of Rhododendron arboreum, Salix tetrasperma, Celtis serotina, Pittosporum 2 species, Dodonœa viscosa and Wendlandia Notoniana.

The following are the most characteristic shrubs :—

Berberis Nepalensis.
„ Aristata.
Hypericum Mysorense.
„ Hookerianum.
Eurya Japonica.
Indigofera pulchella.
Desmodium rufescens.
Atylosia Candollei.
Sophora Glauca.
Cassia Timoriensis.
„ tomentosa.
Rubus lasiocarpus.
„ flavus.
„ rugosus.
Rosa Leschenaultiana.
Cotoneaster buxifolia.
Rhodomyrtus tomentosa.
Osbeckia Gardneriana.
Osbeckia Wightiana.
Hedyotis Lawsoniæ.
„ stylosa.
„ articularis.
„ fruticosa.
„ pruinosa,
Lobelia excelsa.
Gaultheria fragrantissima.
Ligustrum Perottetii.
„ robustum.
Jasminum revolutum.
Clerodendron serratum.
Leucas, several species.
Elæagnus latifolia.
Strobilanthes sessilis.
„ sessiloides.
„ kunthianus.

The latter plant is often gregarious and covers several acres in extent, and when out in flower is one sheet of blue, and some people say that it is from this that the Nilgiris or Blue Hills derived their name.

The following may be enumerated as the most beautiful plants found on these hills :—

Fagræa Coromandelina (slopes).
Rhododendron arboreum (plateau).
Ceropegia Decaisneana (Sispara ghât).
„ elegans (Coonoor.)
Exacum Perottetii (Coonoor).
Œginetia pedunculata (northern slopes).
Impatiens acaulis
„ rivalis } (Sispara ghât.)

Impatiens Denisonii } Sispara ghât.
„ Jerdonico }
„ Maculata (Pycarah.)
„ latifolia }
„ fruticosa } (Kotagherry and Coonoor.)
Vigna Wightii (northern slopes).
Bauhinia Benthamii (Sispara ghât, foot).
Osbeckia Gardneriana }
„ Wightiana } (plateau.)
Sonerila grandiflora (Avalanche).
„ speciosa (Ootacamund).
„ elegans }
„ versicolor } (Sispara ghât.)
„ axilliaris }
Passiflora Leschenaultii (Coonoor).
Panetta siphonantha? (Sispara ghât).
Saprosma fragrans „
Hamiltonia suaveolens (Kulhutty ghât).
Vaccinium Leschenaultii (plateau).
„ Neilgherrense „
Lysimachia Japonica „
Symplocos pulchra (Sispara ghât).
Jasminum revolutum (plateau).
Alstonia Venenata (Coonoor ghât.)
Beaumatia Jerdoniana (northern slopes.)
Hoya pauciflora (Sispara ghât).
Boucerosia diffusa (foot of hills southern side.)
„ Umbellata „
Porana racemosa (western slopes.)
Rivea tiliæfolia } (foot of hills, western slopes.)
Ipomea campanulata }
Argyreia splendens }
„ speciosa } (western slopes.)
Ipomea campanulata }
„ vitifolia } (southern slopes.)
Solanum ferox (northern slopes).
„ Wightii (Coonoor).
Toronia Asiatica (Sispara ghât).

Pedicularis Perottetii (Sispara).
Æschynanthus Zeylanica (Sispara ghât).
Klugia notoniana (Coonoor Ghât).
Pajanelia Rheedii (western slopes.)
Thunbergia Hawteyneana (Kotagherry).
" Mysorensis } (western slopes.)
" Wightiana }
Strobilanthes gossypinus (Sispara).
" lævidus (Neddwatam).
" tristis (Sispara ghât).
" sexennis (Ootacamund).
" pulcherrimus (Neddivatam).
" paniculatus (western slopes).
" violaceus (Sispara).
Barleria involucrata (Coonoor ghât).
Hedychium coronarium (western slopes).
Alpinia Rheedii.
Musa ornata.
Gloriosa superba (southern slopes).
Lilium Wallichianum.
" " var Neilgherrense.

All the above are well worthy of introduction into gardens and hot houses.

The orchids are very poor compared to those of the Himalayas and Birma, but the following are the best and well worthy of cultivation.

Dendrobium aqueum (western slopes.)
Coelogyne all the species (plateau).
Arundina bambusifolia (western slopes).
Ipsia Malabarica.
Cyrtoptera flava } (western slopes.)
" fusca }
Kanda spathulata } (northern slopes.)
" Roxburghii }
Ærides Wightiana (western slopes.)
" Lindleyana (Kartary and Coonoor).
Calanthe Masuca (plateau in shades).
Platanthera Susannæ (northern slopes).

176 Ferns have been detected on these hills, and probably others as yet only known from other districts will yet be discovered on the western slopes. Two of these Ferns, Lastrea scalrosa and ferruginea, are, it is believed, not found elsewhere.

On the Impregnation of Timber.*

By Dr. Warth.

Timber consists of fibre and sap. The former is an organic combination of Carbon, Hydrogen and Oxygen. The latter is a mixture of water and colouring matter, fats, ethereal oils, resins, tannin, gum, mucus, starch, sugar, organic and inorganic salts, and albuminous substances.

Timber is liable to destruction by insects and by decomposition. The decomposition of the sap commences first and the sap communicates the decomposition to the fibre. The fibre itself is however not free from the liability to decomposition. In damp air chemically pure fibre decomposes. When linen or cotton cloth is bleached, the colouring substances are first oxidised with a small amount of the fibre, which is the same fibre as that of wood. After the colouring matter has been destroyed and nothing is left but the pure fibre, the latter commences to decompose, and unless the bleaching process were stopped the cloth would be wholly ruined. Hemp fibre is nearly pure and yet hempen ropes have to be protected against wet by means of tar. Thus it is clear from these examples that, even supposing the sap to have been removed or rendered harmless, the woody fibre itself if not protected is still liable to decomposition, although of course in a much smaller degree than when full of decomposing sap.

Damp with simultaneous access of air is most injurious to the wood as it promotes decomposition.

Precautions are taken when felling the timber that it should contain as little sap as possible. In parts of Europe timber is felled in winter and the trees are allowed to lie for some time with the branches and leaves on them, so that the budding which

* Part of this paper was read at the Simla Conference in October 1875.

takes place the following spring will exhaust the fluid remaining in the stem. For a similar purpose peeling off the bark of the living tree some time before felling has been recommended.

After the timber has been felled it has to be seasoned. During the seasoning process some substances contained in the wood not only lose their water, but also in a great measure their hygroscopic property. If after once having been dried or seasoned the wood becomes wet again it dries much sooner. Wood has also been seasoned by artificial heat. This process is sometimes very useful, but it requires care; otherwise the wood will crack and split. The seasoning by artificial heat has been adopted in connection with impregnation. Wood is not only mechanically injured, but actually decomposed at a temperature of 300°.

If after seasoning the wood is protected from moisture it will of course remain unaltered for a considerable time and a superficial coating is all that is required to render it still less liable to decomposition. It is wood exposed to the open air and to all atmospheric changes which requires special protection, and for the sake of which the system of impregnation has been introduced.

Railway sleepers are not only exposed to the rain and sun in succession, but they also have to lie on the ground from which they imbibe moisture To protect them in some measure care is taken that they are bedded in a good ballast which allows the rain-water to drain off quickly and decreases the absorption of moisture from below.

Coatings should of course only be applied to well seasoned wood, and it is unnecessary to explain that green or wet wood when coated over will not be able to dry and must therefore soon perish. A completely air-tight coating would preserve the wood for ever against any influence; but this is not possible. Wood has been boiled in tallow to give it an impervious coating; but it was a failure. Boiled coal-tar, free from ammonia, forms a very valuable protection to the wood. The coating of coal-tar can be repeated until the tar has penetrated the surface of the wood to the depth of half an inch. A very good substance for coating timber is also a solution of resin in linseed oil. Silicate of soda gives also a good protection.

A mere surface coating of the wood is also a good external protection. It prevents decomposition commencing from the outside.

In many cases superficial coatings are used with effect for keeping off white ants. In Burma, for instance, the timber of wooden structures is coated with petroleum as a protection against white ants, but the process has to be repeated every year. The ends of wooden rafters have been dipped into coal-tar and the access of white ants from the walls to the rafters has thereby been prevented. A coating composed of vegetable extract called "gutta gambier" with dammar oil and lime has been found effective against white ants. Painting the wood with a solution of sulphate of copper has also been practised.

To protect wood which has to withstand wind and weather something more than mere seasoning and coating is required. It must be altered constitutionally. This is done in two ways: by the removal of the sap, and by the addition to the wood of a new integral part in the shape of an antiseptic substance. As the antiseptic substance as a rule is capable of combining with the albumen of the sap, thus rendering the latter harmless, the expulsion of the sap can in most cases be dispensed with. There is one method which will be specially explained hereafter, where the expulsion of the sap and the addition of the antiseptic substance take place simultaneously.

Independently of this latter method the sap may be expelled by various means. Wood will lose a great part of its sap by long continued soaking in stagnant or still better running water. Steaming is a quicker process, but not much resorted to, because the wood is found to deteriorate. Heating the wood by means of dry air is preferred to steaming. This does not remove the solid contents of the sap, but it renders them less dangerous, because the albumen is coagulated by the high temperature. Albumen coagulates at 167°.

Antiseptic substances are also necessary for the preservation of the fibre even after the sap has been rendered harmless, because, as has been already explained, the fibre is in itself subject to decomposition. The following substances have been used or proposed for impregnation:—

Creosote of commerce which is made from coal-tar.
Carbolic acid in an alkaline solution.
Raw wood creosote.
Raw acetate of iron.
Sulphate of copper.
Chloride of zinc.
Sulphate of zinc.
Perchloride of mercury or corrosive sublimate.
Chloride of sodium or common salt.
Sulphate of soda, saltpetre, borax.
Sulphate of iron, arsenic.

The creosote of commerce and the raw wood creosote are oily substances and are used by themselves, whilst all the rest of the above substances are used in aqueous solutions.

The creosote of chemists is procured by the distillation of wood, and it is also contained in wood-smoke. A substance very similar to the genuine creosote is contained in coal-tar and this latter substance in its pure state is the so-called carbolic acid.

Genuine creosote is at ordinary temperatures a fluid, whilst carbolic acid is a solid. Carbolic acid exists as an article of commerce not only in a crystalline state of comparative purity, but also in a fluid state, being kept in solution by various tar oils. This fluid mixture of tar oils and carbolic acid is the creosote of commerce. It is not strictly correct to call it creosote, because the name of creosote was originally given to the antiseptic substance of the wood-tar only, but as the name is generally applied it is not expedient to make an exception here. The simple term creosote is therefore used in referring to the product of coal-tar, whilst if the product obtained from wood-tar is spoken of, the expression "genuine creosote" or "wood creosote" is made use of.

The two substances, wood creosote and carbolic acid, resemble each other so much that for many years their identity has been maintained. There are however re-actions which clearly mark them as different substances. While carbolic acid is solid at ordinary temperatures, wood creosote has only been obtained in a solid state at a temperature below freezing point. Further,

the wood creosote has the characteristic smell of wood smoke, whilst carbolic acid has a different smell. Wood creosote boils at 397°, whilst carbolic acid boils at 369°. The density of both substances is slightly above that of water. Both are little soluble in water, but mix in all proportions with alcohol and ether. Both coagulate albumen readily, a fact which explains to some extent their preserving properties. Both combine readily with alkalies, and in the case of both substances this property is made use of in separating them from other more neutral oils of wood- and coal-tars. Carbolic acid has also been combined with alkali for the purpose of preparing an aqueous solution for the impregnation of wood.

The dry distillation of wood yields, besides charcoal and gas, a heavy tar, and floating above the tar, an aqueous solution of acetic acid and of other substances.

This solution used to be called raw pyroligneous acid. This acid, when purified, proves however to be identical with acetic acid. The raw acid contains much wood spirit and 1 per cent of creosote. The impure acid in combination with iron is used for the impregnation of wood. This is what is meant by the raw acetate of iron enumerated amongst the antiseptic substances. The tar is distilled a second time when oils, first lighter, then heavier, than water are separated from the pitch. The heavier oils represent the raw wood creosote. For chemical purposes pure wood creosote is prepared from this raw material by repeated distillations, combination of the wood creosote with alkali, re-decomposition with sulphuric acid, etc.

Coal yields besides coke and gas also a watery and an oily fluid. The former contains principally ammonia, the latter is subjected again to distillation. First more volatile oils are distilled and with them benzine. At a temperature ranging between 150° and 200° the oils containing carbolic acid are distilled. The mixture of these latter oils and the carbolic acid constitutes the raw creosote of commerce. For the purpose of obtaining chemically pure carbolic acid repeated distillations are carried on, during which the carbolic acid is combined with lime and separated by muriatic acid and then again combined with oxide of lead and set free by muriatic acid, etc.

The dry distillation of wood yields products in something like the following proportions, which, however, vary considerably with the method employed :—

Charcoal	25	per cent.
Wood-tar	7	„
Water with acetic acid, etc. ...	50	„
Gas	12	„
Loss	6	„
Total ...	100	per cent.

Pines and firs being more resinous yield up to 14 per cent. of tar.

Wood-tar re-distilled yields half of its quantity in pitch and half in volatile substances. The volatile substances consist to a great extent of creosote. The quantity of raw creosote in the wood-tar is on an average equal to 3 per cent. of the wood originally employed, and the quantity of pure wood creosote in the wood-tar is on an average equal to at least 1 per cent. of the wood originally employed. The raw acetic acid also contains 1 per cent. of wood creosote. To make a solution of raw acetate of iron, old iron is thrown into the raw acetic acid, in which a sufficient quantity of the iron dissolves to neutralise all the acid. The solution of raw acetic acid is used for the impregnation of timber chiefly on account of the creosote it contains. Thus two kinds of material for impregnation are obtained from the dry distillation of wood—(1) the oily substance with much creosote; (2) the watery solution of acetate of iron with a small proportion of creosote. The latter material has not yet been generally approved of as a powerful antiseptic.

During the manufacture of gas from coal the following products are obtained :—

Coke	70	per cent.
Tar ...	6	„
Ammoniacal liquid ...	6	„
Gas	12	„
Loss	6	„
Total ...	100	per cent.

The specific gravity of coal-tar is 1·016. When re-distilled it yields 25 per cent. of volatile oils, which can again be separated into lighter and heavier products. The former contain benzine, the latter contain carbolic acid, and they constitute the raw creosote of commerce. The quantity of pure carbolic acid contained in the whole of the tar is not less than 3 per cent. The quantity of carbolic acid in the creosote of commerce is sometimes very small indeed. For purposes of impregnation the proportion of carbolic acid ought to be not less than 8 or 10 per cent.

Creosote can be tested as to the proportion of carbolic acid it contains by a very simple process. The creosote is placed in a graduated glass tube Solution of caustic alkali of a strength of 10 per cent. is added and the whole well shaken and afterwards allowed to settle. At the bottom unaltered alkali solution will be found, above this a syrup like combination of carbolic acid with the alkali, and last the undecomposed volatile oils. The diminution of volume which the volatile oils have suffered indicates the quantity of carbolic acid.

Peat and lignite yield similar products to those of wood and coal. Peat gives about 7 per cent. of tar and 30 per cent. of ammoniacal water. Lignite gives about 7 per cent. of tar and 40 per cent. of ammoniacal water. These tars contain large quantities of either creosote or carbolic acid.

Oil from bituminous shales contains also a substance similar to, although not quite identical with, either wood creosote or carbolic acid.

Petroleum has been proposed as a substance for impregnating wood with. No results of experiments are however known.

Creosote of commerce is the most important substance for the impregnation of wood. Not only is the carbolic acid which it contains a most powerful antiseptic, but the tar oils also which keep the carbolic acid in solution are a most valuable protection of the woody fibre against damp. Creosote is also cheap and procurable in large quantities, so that it is well adapted for use on a large scale. The carbolic acid of creosote has also been made use of for preserving bones and skins which are exported from Australia, Buenos Ayres and Chili. Further it is used for

disinfection and for many other purposes, which go far to prove its excellent antiseptic qualities.

Carbolic acid has been used in combination with alkali in *aqueous solution* as a substance for impregnation. After the first impregnation with the carbolic acid salt the wood has been saturated with a solution of sulphate of iron. This has the effect of causing free oxide of iron to be deposited in the pores of the wood and of setting the carbolic acid free from the alkali. This material has the advantage that it can be used with water, but it is certainly a pity to lose the services of the tar oils, which accompany the carbolic acid in the creosote.

The raw wood creosote as an antiseptic for the preservation of wood is in no way inferior to the creosote of commerce. On the contrary, the raw wood creosote contains much more really antiseptic substances than the creosote of commerce does. It is however very expensive and scarcely procurable in quantities large enough for purposes of impregnation.

Raw acetate of iron can be used in aqueous solution and this solution is able to take up a large proportion of wood creosote, which latter may thus be brought into the wood *simultaneously with the iron salt. This* substance is costly and the results are questionable.

The antiseptic qualities of sulphate of copper have been proved beyond a doubt and it is very extensively used. There are instances when the impregnation of wood with sulphate of copper has failed. It is however unfair to ascribe all failures to the substance itself. Mineral salts when used as antiseptics have deficiencies from which creosote is free, but otherwise sulphate of copper is a good material. Sulphate of copper is used in solutions with 1 to 2 per cent. of the salt.

Chloride of zinc is a good antiseptic for the impregnation of wood. It is, however, not quite so good as sulphate of copper, but it is cheap and on that account not less important than the copper salt. The impregnation with chloride of zinc offers the advantage that the wood does not become hard and can be dressed after the impregnation. *Wood* impregnated with chloride of zinc will also take coatings of oil paint.

Sulphate of zinc would no doubt be as efficacious as chloride of zinc, but it is not employed owing to its being more expensive than chloride of zinc.

The perchloride of mercury or corrosive sublimate has the disadvantage of being extremely poisonous and very costly. Its antiseptic qualities are indisputable. It is used for the preservation of specimens of natural history, pictures, &c. It coagulates albumen most readily. The solution which is used for impregnation contains 1 per cent. of the salt or even less. Kyan introduced the use of corrosive sublimate. The process is called after him the "Kyanizing process." Corrosive sublimate is not much used, owing to its being more costly than other antiseptic substances.

Common salt is well known to have the property of preserving organic substances from decomposition. It has been found that timber in salt mines keeps remarkably well. The timbers of ships loaded with salt fish remain in a good state of preservation. There is also a custom called the salting of ships, the salt being strewn between the inner and outer planking of the ships to preserve the wood below the waterline. Sleepers have been preserved on the Magdeburg and Leipzig railway by throwing waste salt from the neighbouring saltworks over them. This salt was carried in the shape of brine into the sleepers when it rained. Of course, the salt had to be often renewed. When salt is employed it must be used in sufficient quantity to prevent its being washed away. Salt is a very good preservative in damp places. When used in too small quantities salt will have only the effect of attracting moisture without protecting the wood. Salt has been repeatedly recommended for impregnating purposes, but applications of it for railway sleepers are rare.

Sulphate of soda is known also as an antiseptic substance. In India it is known under the name of "kari" and used for the preservation of raw hides before they reach the tanneries. Sulphate of soda has not yet been used for the impregnation of wood. It might be of some interest to know what result sulphate of soda would yield because "kari" is cheap in India.

Saltpetre is a similar material, which could easily be obtain-

ed in India. Saltpetre is antiseptic, but no results with it as a material for impregnating wood have been made known.

Borax has only been lately proposed.

Sulphate of iron has been tried in some cases, but is no longer used, other metallic salts having been proved to be superior. Sulphate of iron has the effect of hardening wood.

Arsenic was used for the impregnation of sleepers in 1840, in England. It proved effective in the case which is on record, but its use has died out.

A kind of petrifaction of wood has been produced by a successive impregnation with two different solutions; these solutions *being so chosen that they will form a precipitate when* mixed. This precipitate remains as an insoluble, in fact stony, substance, and as it were petrifies the wood. At first sight it would appear that this process might add to the durability of wood, but in actual practice it resulted in nothing and has been entirely abandoned. The stony particles massed in the minute cavities of the wood have no chemical action on the woody fibre nor can they protect it from moisture. The damp enters the wood almost as freely as if foreign bodies were not present, because these foreign bodies can only partially fill the cavities.

The combinations of solutions which have been tried are :—

Alum and alkali.
Silicate of potash and sulphuric acid.
Chloride of barium and sulphate of iron.
Chloride of barium and carbonate of soda.
Chloride of calcium and sulphate of soda.
Tin or copper salts and alkali.
Sulphate of iron and carbonate of soda.

Having enumerated the antiseptic substances with which wood is impregnated, it remains to describe the various processes by which the impregnation is performed.

They are :—First, the impregnation of wood with vaporous substances; second, the impregnation with fluids.

The impregnation of wood with vaporous substances, if practicable, would have very great advantages over the impregnation, with fluids. Mr. Molesworth therefore has urged the ex-

pediency of making experiments on a large scale with vapour of an antiseptic substance. The natural process of impregnation is that with smoke. Wood smoke, containing creosote, when acting a long time on wood, renders the wood exceedingly durable. Open woodfires in huts preserve the timber and straw of the roofs, and are known to preserve from decay even new hay and corn when stored in an insufficiently dry state under the roof. A Frenchman named Moll obtained a patent in 1855 for impregnating wood by exposing it in a closed chamber to the vapour of creosote. In Vienna, a man named Paradies, claims to have been successful with the vapour of tar.

A difficulty appears to be in the high temperature at which carbolic acid boils, namely, 369°. Genuine wood creosote requires even as much as 397°. Wood itself commences to decompose, when subjected to a temperature higher than 300°. The creosote must therefore be largely mixed with other vapours and gases to render it volatile at a temperature which is not injurious to the wood.

Four different processes are made use of for impregnating wood with liquids:—

1. Spontaneous ascent of the antiseptic fluid in the stem of the living tree, sometimes aided by pressure.

2. Replacement of the sap in felled stems by the antiseptic fluid under hydraulic pressure.

3. Soaking of the wood in the cold or boiling antiseptic fluid.

4. The pneumatic process. Exhaustion of the air from the wood in a boiler, and application of high pressure to force the fluid into the wood.

The spontaneous ascent of the antiseptic fluid in the stem of the living tree was tried in Germany by Oberförster Biermann and Dr. Brandis. It was carried on in the following way:—

A hole was bored into the stem at the base, and through a tube, which was connected with a cask full of antiseptic fluid, the latter was allowed to flow into the hole. The tree at once commenced to drink up the fluid. The constant evaporation of water by the leaves causes under ordinary circumstances the rising of water from the roots up into the stem and branches.

The antiseptic fluid being however offered much more readily than the water supplied by the roots, and as a precaution some of the roots being cut through, the antiseptic fluid alone rises in the stem and spreads during fair weather within 24 hours over the whole tree, which, being thus impregnated with sulphate of copper or chloride of zinc, dies in a few days.

A similar process was tried by Uzielli, who used the following antiseptic substances :—

Raw pyroligneite (acetate) of iron or copper.

Common salt.

White arsenic.

Solution of resin in oil of turpentine or alcohol.

A drawback to this process is the necessity of impregnating the whole tree, and the waste of antiseptic fluid arising therefrom. This would however not matter so much ; because we have a very cheap material—the chloride of zinc. A more serious obstacle may be the difficulty of floating the timber after the impregnation. This may have been one reason, why this process, which is exceedingly simple, and at the same time most perfect, has not hitherto been employed in India.

2. Replacement of the sap in felled stems by the antiseptic fluid under hydraulic pressure. (Boucherie's process.)

Newly felled logs are laid horizontally and one end is fitted up in such a way that the antiseptic fluid can be brought to bear upon the wood under a hydraulic pressure of a column of water 30 feet high. The stems have the bark on them, and the fluid enters the stem and flows towards the other end. As soon as the antiseptic fluid commences to enter at one end the sap of the tree exudes at the other end, and is gradually expelled, the antiseptic fluid taking its place. Moderate sized trees yield several tons of expelled sap. At first the issuing fluid is pure sap, but after some time a mixture of sap and antiseptic fluid takes place in the interior of the stem, and the two fluids issue together. However by continuing the admission of antiseptic fluid the sap is made more and more to disappear. The result is considered satisfactory, when the last fluid, which issues from the tree, contains only one-third of sap and two-thirds of antiseptic fluid.

The antiseptic substance exclusively used in this process is sulphate of copper. It is employed in a weak solution containing 1 per cent. of salt. Success in this system very much depends upon the kind of wood. The process answers very well with beech, it also does for pine, but oak is entirely unsuitable. The antiseptic fluid cannot pass through the hard old wood of the oak. Instead of laying the stems horizontally, they have also been placed upright, and the fluid was made to enter from above. No oily substance like creosote could be used with this process.

3. The mere soaking of the wood although very convenient is of course as a rule a most imperfect process ; still there are cases, where soaking is resorted to with some success. Soaking is fairly illustrated by experiments made at the Calcutta Mint. Some sleepers were immersed in tar for a period not less than 60 days, and yet they showed scarcely any penetration. Chloride of zinc in solution has been applied to wood by means of soaking, but it was afterwards found necessary to adopt a more perfect process (which is described below). The timber used to be immersed two days for every inch in thickness, and after the soaking was left to dry for 14 to 19 days. Soaking with sulphate of copper was found not to answer well. In the above process a great deal depends on the wood; very light wood well dried in the air, or artificially dried, takes up fluid readily.

Heating the fluid also lends further aid to the impregnation. Thus in one instance wood was artificially dried, and whilst hot was immersed in hot creosote, when it absorbed as much as 8 or 9 pounds of creosote per cubic foot. Further, on a certain German Railway, sleepers were immersed for 4 hours in creosote raised to a temperature of 150°. The impregnation was considered fairly satisfactory for such a cheap method. Boiling of sleepers with steam in a solution of metallic salt has not been found to answer. It may be expected that mere soaking succeeds best when the quantity of antiseptic substance is limited. This is the case when perchloride of mercury or corrosive sublimate is used Corrosive sublimate is very dear, and impregnation has been practised by soaking the sleepers in a

solution of it from 1 to 10 days. The solution contained 1 per cent. of the salt or less, and only half an ounce of salt is expended on one cubic foot of impregnated wood.

4 The Pneumatic Process of Impregnation.

This is the most perfect process, and gives satisfaction when others fail. The following are the ordinary requirements of a pneumatic impregnating apparatus.

(1)—Two cylindrical boilers of 6 feet diameter capable of withstanding the pressure of the atmosphere during the evacuation of the air in them, and also of an interior pressure produced by a hydraulic pump worked up to 150lbs. per square inch.

(2)—An air pump to exhaust the air from the boilers.

(3)—A water pump.

(4)—An hydraulic force pump to supply the boilers with fluid up to a pressure of 150lbs. per square inch.

(5) —An engine of about 10-horse powers to work the pump.

(6)—Reservoirs for the antiseptic fluid, &c.

(7)—Tramways to bring the wood on waggons to and from the boilers: the wagons being of such shape that they can be run into the boilers, which are provided with rails and large top-pieces for the purpose.

There is nothing particular about these requirements, which can all be obtained without difficulty. The boilers differ in nothing but their top-pieces from the ordinary steam-boilers; and the air and water pumps are the same as those manufactured for other purposes. Any engine will do, or a water-wheel, if there should be sufficient water-power available. The tramways, reservoirs, &c., may be constructed as most convenient in each case, so no description of them is necessary.

The Pneumatic Process. The wood is brought to the apparatus in its finished state, it is packed on the wagons, and with them pushed into the impregnation-boiler, and then the lid is closed and made air-tight. If steaming is to take place it is done now before further operations. Steaming of course is only suitable when aqueous solutions are used for impregnation, and when the wood is not already well seasoned; it would never do to steam the wood before

the impregnation with oily creosote. The creosote and the oils would fix the water in the wood. If creosote is the substance with which the wood is to be impregnated, the wood may, with advantage, be subjected to artificial dry heat. After the steaming up to 150°, the liquid must be drawn off which has collected on the bottom of the boiler. When all fluid has left the boiler, the exhaustion of the air, by means of the air-pump, is commenced. The minimum of pressure is reached after half an hour's pumping, but the work has to be continued as the wood does not give up its air all at once.

After the exhaustion of the air, the impregnating fluid is admitted. Creosote is often used in a warm state of 100 to 120 degrees temperature so as to render it more liquid. Whilst the fluid is forced in by superior pressure of the atmosphere, the air-pump must still continue playing, otherwise the rarified air in the boiler would, by being limited to a smaller and smaller space gradually, become denser, and would fill the uppermost pieces of timber, rendering them thus incapable of receiving the impregnating fluid like the other timbers.

Care must be taken to avoid overfilling the boiler, because otherwise the antiseptic fluid would get into the air pump. When the boiler is very nearly full the access of the fluid is stopped, but the air pump is worked for a short period longer. After this the air pump is stopped, and the compression of the antiseptic fluid in the boiler commences. The force-pump drives more and more fluid into the boiler until a pressure of 120 pounds, sometimes of 150 pounds, per square inch is reached. This pressure is kept up for a time, varying from 2 to 16 hours, during which time the wood constantly imbibes fluid. The process is finished up by running the fluid off, opening the head-piece of the boiler, and taking the wagons out.

The completeness of the impregnation depends in a great measure upon the length of time during which the pressure is maintained. As a rule, the time allowed for the various operations is such that the boilers can be filled twice every working day.

The pneumatic process is adopted both for creosote and for

metallic salts. As regards the sulphate of copper it is however to be remembered that a solution of sulphate of copper cannot be brought into the iron boiler. Factories where sulphate of copper is used must therefore be provided with costly boilers made of copper.

When creosote is the antiseptic substance employed the amount taken up by pine and other soft woods is 10 to 12 pounds per cubic foot. This amount is considered to be sufficient, and even a smaller quantity of creosote would answer in many cases. Hard woods take up much less creosote. Oak, for instance, takes up only 2 or 3 pounds of the oil, even under the heaviest pressure possible. Indian sal wood was found to be penetrated only to $\frac{1}{8}$th of an inch from the surface during one particular trial. Sapwood is easier penetrated than old wood, in which the circulation of the sap had ceased before the felling of the tree. There need be no hesitation as regards the use of impregnated sapwood. If well impregnated it is often found superior to heartwood, which has taken up an insufficient quantity of creosote. Examples of woods admitting easy and perfect impregnation are: Maple, alder, beech, plane, birch, lime-tree. Not quite so easy are the following: Pine, fir, larch, poplar, elm. The oak and acacia are scarcely suited for impregnation.

The following experiments show what amount of creosote some of the harder Indian woods were found to take up:—

	Pounds of creosote per cubic foot.		Pounds of creosote per cubic foot.
Sissú ...	... $3\frac{3}{4}$	Sal ...	... 1
Sundri ...	... $2\frac{1}{4}$	Ironwood	... 1
Teak ...	... $1\frac{3}{4}$	Mahogany	... $0\frac{3}{4}$
Swan-river wood (Australia)	... $1\frac{3}{4}$	Jaman ...	... $0\frac{3}{4}$

Experiments with aqueous solution of chloride of zinc go to corroborate the results which were obtained from creosote, the hard wood taking up much less than the soft wood. The following table shows the quantity of solution of chlorids of zinc taken up under the pneumatic treatment by different kinds of wood:—

1 cubic foot of	pine wood	...	16 lbs.	solution.	
1	„	beech	...	18	„ „
1	„	oak	...	8	„ „

The small capability of some hard woods to take up antiseptic fluids matters little as long as these hard woods are able to endure as long unimpregnated. This is more or less the case with oak in Europe and with sál and teak in India. Sál and teak, as also deodar, are used unimpregnated for sleepers in India. The class of woods which require impregnation are pines (*Pinus longifolia, P. excelsa, Abies Smithiana*) which are capable of taking up a full quantity of creosote or other antiseptic fluid. These light and less valuable timbers can thus be impregnated and rendered as durable as the superior deodar, sál and teak.

It remains to decide what method of impregnation should be adopted in India for railway sleepers. We find that of all the methods enumerated only three have to be considered. These three are the following: –

1. Creosoting, that is, the impregnation with common creosote by means of the pneumatic process.

2. The method of introducing a solution of sulphate of copper by means of replacement of the sap in felled stems.

3. The method of introducing a solution of chloride of zinc with the pneumatic process.

A fourth method: soaking the wood in a solution of corrosive sublimate comes next to the above three in importance, but the material is too expensive

Among the above three methods creosoting stands foremost. Mr. Molesworth says:

"I cannot recommend that impregnation by sulphate of copper, chloride of zinc, or other chemical mixtures should be adopted. I have invariably found them to fail, and at all events the impregnation by such fluids has not been brought to sufficient perfection to commend itself to general use."

Creosote is undoubtedly the first of the substances used for impregnation. It is the best antiseptic, and it increases rather than diminishes the strength of soft wood, its effect being thus contrary to that of metallic salts It also resists more than other substances the lixiviating action of the water. Creosote, when used with the pneumatic process, doubles the durability of soft woods, and there is no risk of failures. Creosote also

keeps off white ants. Creosoted sleepers are admirably fitted for India.

The method of sap-replacement by means of sulphate of copper solution would not be generally applicable in India; because the wood has to be floated, and takes a long time in reaching its destination. The use of chloride of zinc has the disadvantage of rapidly corroding iron, and consequently the nails soon become loose in sleepers impregnated with this substance. Yet this salt would be the one to be substituted in the absence of creosote. The pneumatic process is undoubtedly the most advantageous process.

In England the pneumatic process with creosote is almost exclusively applied. The Cologne—Minden, and Rhine Railway, and several other German Railways also use creosote. Creosoted sleepers have also been successfully used in India.

The impregnation with sulphate of copper by the process of sap-replacement was first introduced on a large scale in France, and lately Austrian Railways have taken up the same method. In Upper Italy, blue vitriol has been used to impregnate beech wood by means of the pneumatic process. In Bavaria sulphate of copper is also employed. In Brunswick and Hanover impregnation with chloride of zinc is carried on by means of the pneumatic process; whilst perchloride of mercury is made use of in Nassau and Baden.

In 1873, a Mr. R. D. Tander, (patentee of the Indo-American Wood-preserving Substance), applied for some sample sleepers in order to try how much creosote they would absorb. Samples were sent, but no report has been received.

The following examples may give a general idea of the cost of impregnating machines adapted to the pneumatic process:—

In India.—

A machine was once offered for sale at Phillour for	£1,175	0 0
The E. I. Railway machinery used at Alligurh, cost at Calcutta	£1,750	0 0
The E. I. Railway machinery at Bareilly used in 1874, for creosoting chil-sleepers, cost ...	£2,200	0 0
The large machinery at Sahibgunge ...	£3,000	0 0

In Europe.—

A machinery with 2 boilers at Brunswick ...	£2,800	0	0
Do. do. at Hildesheim in Hanover ...	£1,500	0	0
Do. do. with 2 copper boilers for impregnation with sulphate of copper only ...	£2,500	0	0
Do. do. of the Cologne—Minden Railway	£3,300	0	0

The price of the substances used for impregnation naturally varies considerably. The following European prices are therefore to be taken only as approximate, and intended to give a general idea of the cost of antiseptics used for impregnation.

Prices per ton in Europe.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Creosote...	4	0	0
Chloride of zinc	10	0	0
Sulphate of copper	50	0	0
Perchloride of mercury	500	0	0

The total cost of impregnation varies even more than the price of the materials. The following data will give some idea of the cost of impregnating pine wood :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Creosote by the pneumatic process, per c. f. ...	0	0	4
Chloride of zinc do. do. do. ...	0	0	2
Sulphate of copper by sap-replacement, per c. f.	0	0	4
Perchloride of mercury by soaking only, do.	0	0	4

The cost of creosoting sleepers in India depends entirely upon the rate at which creosote can be imported from England, as there is at present no material with which to replace English creosote. Ship-owners dislike creosote as a cargo, for it necessitates the exclusion of other goods from the hold. The same objection, however, applies to the shipping of creosoted sleepers from England. From Calcutta to a place so far from the coast as Lahore the railway freight is 95*s.* per ton. A ton of creosote imported from England to Calcutta costs say £5, and the same would cost in Lahore about £10.

At Lahore the cost of the English creosote, necessary for impregnating a sleeper of 3½ cubic feet, would thus be 3*s.* 2*d.* If we add the cost of labour and apparatus we may assume 3*s.* 6*d.*,

as the cost of creosoting one Indian sleeper at Lahore with English creosote. Creosoted *pine sleepers* can be *imported* from England to India (Calcutta) at 7*s*. 3*d*. per sleeper. From Calcutta to Lahore the railway freight would be 4*s*. per sleeper. Thus the cost of one creosoted pine sleeper, landed at Lahore from England, would be 11*s*. 3*d* This would be more expensive than *Indian sleepers creosoted* at Lahore with imported creosote. Mr. Molesworth has found that at Agra imported creosoted sleepers are cheaper than Indian sleepers creosoted at Agra. At Delhi, *imported creosoted sleepers*, and *Indian sleepers creosoted* at Delhi have been found to be equal in cost. As we go farther north, the difference in cost becomes greater in favour of Indian creosoted sleepers. It is clear that sleepers of inferior Indian pines might with advantage be impregnated with creosote from England for the Punjab Northern State Railway. The *English* creosoted sleepers could not compete in the northern parts of the Punjab with sleepers creosoted in India.

Far more desirable would it be if Indian sleepers could be creosoted with some material procurable in the country. There are, however, no data at present to show whether any substance can be obtained cheap enough to compete with creosote imported from England. In Calcutta the coal-tar from the gas works is sold at the exceedingly high price of 90*s*. per ton. This is almost as much as the price of English creosote sold at Calcutta, and besides this high price, only about 25 per cent. of the Calcutta coal-tar would be efficacious for impregnation.

The use of Burmese earth-oil has been suggested, but there are no data at all to show whether earth-oil would act as a sufficiently good preservative, nor would the Burmese earth-oil be much cheaper than creosote from England.

The products of distillation from wood might be used instead of coal-tar oil, but they are very expensive. Only at places far distant from any sea port they might possibly compete with English creosote. As above stated a ton of English imported creosote costs at Lahore, £10. As this is the rate at which good wood-tar was procurable in Europe some years ago, it seems not altogether impossible that wood-tar could be manufactured in this country at the same price.

Wood-tar oil might even be dearer than creosote and still compete with the creosote, because the produce of the wood contains more of the valuable real antiseptic substance, than the produce of coal does. For the same reason wood-tar oil would be an excellent material to mix with English creosote. The question of the manufacture of wood-creosote in India recommends itself as a subject of special enquiry. This much, however, is certain that it is highly advisable to creosote in India sleepers from inferior Indian woods, wherever there is not an abundance of superior woods, and where, at the same time, the distance from the coast prevents the importation of creosoted sleepers *from England*.

Technical terms.

ALL technical terms hitherto employed are literal translations of either French or German words, and one would, therefore, suppose that the best definitions would invariably be such as are accepted by authors of standard French and German books on Forestry. As some of Mr. Smythies' definitions do not, in my opinion, answer to those given by eminent continental foresters, I beg to be allowed to make a few remarks on this subject before our Forest Terminology is finally settled.

One thing, I think, we should carefully avoid, and that is the introduction of literal translations—as, for instance, *high forest*—of terms which foreigners, themselves, acknowledge to be most inappropriate.

It is difficult to exaggerate the importance of good terminology and good definitions. We know the importance men of science attach to a strict use of scientific terms, and the confusion which has often been occasioned by employing them in a loose way. We need not look beyond our own department for an example of the evil of careless nomenclature A considerable time seems to have elapsed between the creation of the so-called *survey division* and the discovery that surveying was only one of the least important of its numerous duties,*

* See a remark of Mr. Powell, in the proceedings of the Forest Conference, 1873-74, p. 105.—J. B.

Technical terms.

All technical terms hitherto employed are literal translations of either French or German words, and one would, therefore, suppose that the best definitions would invariably be such as are accepted by authors of standard French and German books on Forestry. As some of Mr. Smythies' definitions do not, in my opinion, answer to those given by eminent continental foresters, I beg to be allowed to make a few remarks on this subject before our Forest Terminology is finally settled.

One thing, I think, we should carefully avoid, and that is the introduction of literal translations—as, for instance, *high forest*—of terms which foreigners, themselves, acknowledge to be most inappropriate.

It is difficult to exaggerate the importance of good terminology and good definitions. We know the importance men of science attach to a strict use of scientific terms, and the confusion which has often been occasioned by employing them in a loose way. We need not look beyond our own department for an example of the evil of careless nomenclature A considerable time seems to have elapsed between the creation of the so-called *survey division* and the discovery that surveying was only one of the least important of its numerous duties,*

* See a remark of Mr. Powell, in the proceedings of the Forest Conference, 1873-74, p. 105.—J. B.

a mistake which could have been much less likely to have arisen, if that division had not been most improperly styled *survey division*.

I will now proceed to review a few of the technical terms and definitions proposed in Mr. Smythies' paper, and afterwards submit one or two others for the consideration of the readers of the *Forester*.

I.

Working-plan.

As I understand this word, it correspon ls to the French term *projet d'amenagement*, and not to the *plan d'exploitation*. It is evidently derived from the German *Wirthschaft's plan* or *Betriebs plan*, of which the exploitation-plan forms only a part. Any one, who will compare a French with a German book on the subject, will certainly find that *Wirthschaft's plan*, or working-plan, corresponds to *projet d'amenagement*, and *Hauungs plan*, or felling plan, to *plan d'exploitation*. The working plan is, in fact, a recapitulation of the most important data collected during the organization of a forest, and contains a description of its state, area, sub-division, reasons for adopting the revolution chosen, data on which the supposed yield is based, felling or exploitation-plan, regeneration-plan and other minor matters. I propose, therefore, to employ the term *working-plan* in the latter sense, and

Exploitation-plan

as corresponding to the *plan d'exploitation* of the French Forester, which consists in a tabular statement of the portions of the forest to be cut and the yield of material during a period.

Working-circle

Corresponds to the German *Wirthschaftsbezirk*. In this sense, it would denote several groups of forest, or blocks, not necessarily continuous, but sufficiently large and compact to be placed under a senior executive officer, either a Deputy Conservator or Senior Assistant; the working-circle would generally coincide with some civil division of the province, probably one or more Deputy Commissionerships or Collectorates. The term Division appears to me synonymous and equally expressive *

* The word "division" is already used to indicate an administrative forest charge, which is a thing entirely different from the area to which each special working plan applies though the two may coincide in certain instances.—The Editor.

Block.

(From the German *Bloch*, *Verband*) I would define as a tolerably compact forest, consisting of one or more *series*,* and so regular and similar as regards station, vegetation, etc., as to admit of one working-plan being made for the whole forest.

Compartment.

(*Fr. Division*, Gr., *Abtheilung*), is the smallest *permanent* sub-division of a forest, the sub-compartment being the smallest and distinguished from the former chiefly by its transient nature. It is, for example, usual to divide forests into compartments *of convenient size—50 to 100 acres—and, wherever* no well-defined boundary, such as a road or river, is available, to separate them by rides cutting each other, if possible, at right angles. The size and form of the sections thus formed depend on many considerations, such as the topography of the ground, species and their age-classes, station and so forth; but the number, size and shape of the sub-compartments of any compartment will depend entirely on the number, size and shape of the different groups of trees in such compartment, and one of the objects of the Organization-Department is gradually to give a uniform character to the whole and thus ultimately to do away with sub-compartments altogether; but the compartments, which are separated by strongly-marked natural features, cleared lines, or roads, are unchangeable.†

Rotation or Revolution.

There is no apparent reason for not retaining the French word *revolution*, more particularly as the word *rotation* is already used in quite a different sense by agriculturists—and consequently also by foresters—who use it to denote a change of species.

High Forest

Is a literal translation of the word *Hochwald*, a term which Germans themselves acknowledge to be most ill-chosen; in the

* For an explanation of this word see page 52.—J. B.

† What Jangam Bulbul says almost precisely, what we, on several occasions, have tried to impress on our colleagues. The compartment may be called the unity of working area, and a convenient size of it is of far greater importance, than natural boundaries, in fact roads are in most cases preferable.—THE EDITOR.

first place, because a hochwald is often destined to be cut down long before it has attained its full height, and in the second, because coppice, although allowed to grow into a high forest, is still coppice, because it has not been regenerated by seed. I propose, therefore, to employ the term *seedling-forest* to denote all forest raised directly from seed, in contradistinction to coppice, which is the result of the cutting or burning down of a forest.

Seedling-shoot.

Instead of this term, I would employ the word *coppice-shoot*, which is certainly much more expressive. *Seedling-shoot* is, moreover, scarcely a proper term, as it might be more correctly used to denote the shoots of trees raised directly from seed.

Leaf-canopy.

Would not *leaf-cover*, or simply *cover*, answer the purpose just as well as this rather farfetched word? There would be no difficulty in expressing the exact amount of cover which would be given in decimals, perfect cover being equal to one.

Mature tree.

I would apply the word *maturity* to trees in the same sense as it is used in reference to any other organism. Instead of giving it a different meaning we might use the term *exploitability* in a technical sense. In the ordinary acceptation of the word, a forest would be mature when its trees were capable of reproducing themselves by seed and as soon as their annual growth both in height and bulk had attained its maximum. If the definition decided on at the Simla Conference is accepted, it will not always be applicable, because frequently the increase in bulk of forest species (e. g. bamboos) is never, during the whole life of the plant, "of importance," no matter whether we regard the matter from a technical or physical point of view.

Leaf-tree.

This is scarcely a correct translation of the word *Laubholz*. *Laub* does not signify *leaf*; it is at least a collective term and would have been better rendered in English by *foliage*. The German forester probably first used the word in the sense of

shade-giving, rather than in the sense of *leaf-bearing*. Viewed in this light, the word as used in Germany is intelligible, as broad-leaved trees certainly ought to afford more shade than spike-leaved trees. But another much more serious objection to the use of the term *leaf-tree* is, that it cannot be correctly employed to distinguish broad-leaved trees from conifers, for a conifer is also a leaf-tree, and to employ the term to distinguish one class of trees from another is, therefore, absurd.

II.

The co-efficient of form

Is the fraction which, when multiplied by the height and the area of the base (*at breast height*) of a tree, gives its cubic contents. The words *reducing-factor* and *form-figure* have been sometimes used, but they are awkward and unenglish translations of the words *Reduktionsbruch* and *Formzahl*, and, I think, not nearly so expressive as that now proposed.

Series.

Blocks may be divided into several *series*, the aggregate annual cuttings in which give the amount required for a sustained yield. In the simplest case, a block would consist of one series with a yearly cutting equal to the capability of the block. It is not necessary that a portion of each series be cut yearly, nor that the series be equal, or of any particular size. A series is, as it were, a block within a block, but the series has not, like the block, a sustained yield. I am aware that this is not at all an expressive term, but I give it for want of a better. The French use the word in a similar sense, only their *série* always has a number of cuttings corresponding to the number of years in the revolution, and, therefore, a sustained annual yield. The term *cutting-line* has, I believe, been used in the sense of series.

The Ideal forest

Is one in which the gradation of age-classes is perfect, and which gives, for the station, the greatest conceivable sustained yield. The Germans and French use the term *normal forest*, which is inaccurate; firstly, because, strictly speaking, nothing in nature is abnormal, and, secondly, because the model-forest

is a phenomenon confined to the forester's brain, and therefore abnormal.

Timber.

All wood used in building or carpentry.

Barren wood.

All wood not *timber*. At present bamboos are, generally, neither classed as timber nor as fire wood. The proposed definition of timber would bring them under this category.

Fence.

When domestic animals or men, or both, are kept out of a forest, it is *in fence*.

Station.

A general term, expressive of the soil, climate and situation, or the three elements on which the productive power of the land depends.

These are all terms of frequent occurrence which would inevitably occur in every report on forest organization, and for this reason it would be as well to have their meaning settled at once.

JANGALI BULBUL.

III. Notes and Queries.

A fragment from a German writer on the reasons why the State should manage forests.*

(Interspersed with some notes.)

"The principles on which forest science depends have been, even up to recent times, a standing difficulty with economists. Sylviculture and agriculture, which in some respects are closely connected, are governed by economic laws essentially different: principles having a firmly established application to the one, are only exceptionally applicable to the other. Those who urge that all agricultural lands should be in the hands of private individuals, are at the same time obliged to invoke the intervention of the State in the case of forests; and acknowledge the State's right of tutelage as superior even to the right of the proprietor. While they urge on the one hand that the State should dispose of all its culturable lands, they maintain on the other, that the public forests should always remain in its hands. And lastly, if it is desirable to see agricultural estates sub-divided up to a certain limit, it is preferable on the contrary to keep the forest estates as consolidated in extent as possible. I think that these exceptions are easily accounted for, and that they rest on a simple and general proposition of political economy; it is because other conditions being equal, forests represent a system of cultivation less intensive than that of other properties."

[Degree of intensity of cultivation is the amount of labor and money expended in a longer or shorter time, in proportion to the area. In agriculture *intensive* cultivation is the opposite of *extensive*. Garden cultivation is more intense than agricultural in most cases, and agricultural cultivation is more intense than forest cultivation. The more intense the cultivation the less is it suited to be conducted by the State. Private individuals can originate and carry out schemes at once, as the demand arises; they can quickly alter their plan of operations, transport at once their

* Communicated. The note contains one or two assertions, of which we do not quite approve.—The Editor.

products to the places where they are in demand for the moment with no hindrance or check. Government operations must proceed with a certain slowness and obedience to rules.*

It follows that while private individuals best occupy those spheres of production which demand rapid and unchecked action, the State best occupies those which demand the slow action of time, and which depend not on the momentary considerations of the immediate demand, but on a combination of considerations which often reach into the distant future, or extend to the indirect results of present action.]

"Forests, quite unlike agricultural property, are much better preserved by the State than by private owners. They demand comparatively a small amount of labor, and the operations necessary are uniform in character, so that the management of the State is not unsuited to their wants.

"The instructions which the Forest administration issue can only impart an apparent activity to the work, for it is impossible even for an intelligent forester to do much to hasten the growth of trees. It is only the lapse of time that can build up the forest capital; and it is because of this necessarily slow progress that the State is best fitted to manage forest estates. The treatment of forests for the production of high-timber is impossible to any one except the State; and consequently those forests are managed in the interests of society in general (*i.e.*, present and future), and not in the interest of immediate financial returns. Thus, for example, when the State forests are few in number, it becomes necessary that the surveillance over private forests, by reason of their climatic influence, should be more severe than when the State has a sufficient area of its own. The Government has the necessary right (by means of the principle of expropriation on payment of indemnity) of possessing itself of all forest lands, the preservation of which the interests of the public at large demand.

"The system of tenant-farming is never applicable to forests.

---

* Ce qui dans toutes les industries donne à l'action individuelle une grande supériorité sur l'action gouvernementale, c'est l'esprit de l'intuitive qui la caractérisent.

"La mobilité des opérations, la multiplicité des transactions, la transformation des produits dans la rapidité de leur transport sur les points où ils sont demandés, ne s'accommodent pas de la régularité et de la lenteur calculée des administrations publiques.—*J. Clavé, Etudes sur L'economie Forestière*, p. 32.

[When a farmer makes over his land to a tenant to cultivate, he delivers nothing into his hand but the land, which the tenant cannot injure beyond a certain point; the tenant provides his own capital, which is to produce the fruits which he is to reap.]

"If a forest were to be so given over, the proprietor would himself furnish the whole of the capital which is to yield the profit, *viz.*, he gives up into the hands of the tenant the standing trees. The temptation to the tenant to trench on the capital itself (which he has not had to furnish as in the other case,) and overcut the forest, is great, and it would be difficult to check him. He would be given a surveillance so severe, as to be tantamount to a direct management by the proprietor himself. Moreover, for forests, farming out to a tenant has not the same advantage as in the case of arable lands, because, without any intervention of the tenant, the forest furnishes inevitably its quantum of available produce, which is immediately realizable.

"Accordingly as forests offer an exception to the general characteristics of productive estates, so they offer an exception in *their management*, the State retaining it in preference to private individuals."

(From W. Roscher, Ein National und Oekonomisches Hauptprincip der Forstwissenschaft. Leipzig, 1854.)

Action of Forests on Retention of Moisture.

"*When Napoleon was taken to St. Helena*, says M. Blanqui, the English perceived it necessary to take possession of the Isle of Ascension which was nothing but an arid rock, with a scanty covering of a few cryptogamous plants. A company of 100 men was established here. In ten years this little garrison perseveringly formed plantations, and succeeded in creating a productive soil in the island, and caused a spring of water to be formed. The island was also abundantly supplied with vegetables. This is what plantation did on a bare rock in the middle of the ocean."

M. Jules Clavé asks (on this story being told), why go so

far for the proof of a phenomenon which is renewed daily under our eyes, and which every inhabitant of Paris can convince himself of without going beyond the Bois de Boulogne or the forest of Meudon? Let him take a walk after some days' rain, on the road to Chevreuse, bordered on the right hand by the forest of Meudon, on the left by cultivated lands. The quantity of water which has fallen, and the duration of the rainfall, are obviously the same on both sides of the road: nevertheless the ditch on the side of the road adjoining the forest will be still full of water coming from the infiltration through the forest soil; the ditch on the left contiguous to the naked culturable lands will be dry, the water having at once run off. The ditch on the left will, in fact, have in a *few hours* all the water, which it takes the ditch on the right several days to conduct to the valley below. (*Etudes, p.* 54.)

Goats in a forest.

HERE is a graphic but very true picture of what goats do in a forest: what a perfect description of our Punjab Salt Range, and I have no doubt of other places in India!

The description is of forest of Savoy on the upper mountain ranges.

"You can see here and there a few bushes, the remains of forest that once flourished, but they are now browsed down by cattle, or cut by the villagers as fast as they send forth fresh shoots, until exhausted nature refuses to continue any longer her labor of vegetation; then the bushes disappear altogether, being but a greyish stain on the denuded slope.

"Under such conditions it is not surprising that cattle-feeding should have become, in most places, the chief standby of rural economy. Unfortunately, it is not the herds of white and dun cows that one sees on the sides of the hills of the Jura or Switzerland, whose silver-sounding bells resound far down the valleys; it is almost exclusively sheep and goats that cover the rock, and it is their plaintive bleating that alone breaks the silence of these solitary wastes. The sheep and the goat tear up the herbage instead of biting it clean off. They throw

themselves greedily on all kinds of plants.* They devastate the forest, ruin pasture lands, and cause damage greater and more irremediable than all other cattle put together.

When they are very numerous, they ravage the country just as a flight of locusts would. They cleave the soil with their narrow pointed hoofs, render it thus more easily furrowed by the next rainfall, and thus promote the formation of ravines.

In the four departments of Var, L'Isere, the Hautes and Basses Alpes, these goats are estimated at 1,500,000 in number. but all do not belong actually to the inhabitants of the departments. Some really come from Piedmont and Provence. *After having passed the winter on the plains, during summer they are taken to the mountains, where for a consideration of 50 centimes per head, thy acquire the right of not leaving in their track any trace of vegetation.*

Within proper limits grazing is a precious resource to the mountains; carried to excess, it becomes a veritable scourge."

PUNJABI.

The Dye from the "Toon" flower.

A good yellow dye said to be used for silk dying and to be permanent, is obtained from the flower of the "toon" (*Cedrela toona.*)

The panicles of whitish flowers are in blossom in April and early May.

The dye stuff is produced by certain small glandular hypogynous discs at *the base of the stamens.* It will be observed that some of the flowers are prostemonous, *i. e.*, develope the stamens first, and others are poststemonous, *i. e.*, develope the pistil first: indeed, on examining a small cluster of "toon" flowers one sees a number of flowers with a developed pistil and ovary, in which the stamens are withered and abortive and *develope no colored discs;* the neighbouring flower has stamens and discs and an abortive pistil. The flowers are honey-scented, but it is said insects are not attracted by scent but by color. Can these

* When they do not eat them they nevertheless bite or rather wrench them off. Any one who has seen a goat in a Deodar or pine forest will have noticed this.

discs be intended to attract insects which shake the stamens and thus disperse (or themselves carry away and deposit) the pollen which thus reaches the neighbouring developed pistil? If so, why are the discs at the bottom of the flower, and not conspicuous?

B. H. B. P.

China Blackwood.

SIR,—In your number for October 1875, Mr. Robertson, BOM C.S., kindly offered to send me seeds of China Blackwood, if he knew my address. Will he kindly send some, 20 seers, if he can spare so much, to address as below.

Yours obediently,

B. H. BADEN-POWELL,

Conservator of Forests, Lahore.

Movements of Pine Leaves.

SIR,—I beg to forward an extract from "The Garden" of February 5th, 1876, regarding an observed curious movement of the leaves of *Abies Nordmanniana*. It would be interesting to know if any of your correspondents have observed any similar movements in our Indian conifers?

I am, Sir,

Yours

C. F. ELLIOTT.

"M. Chatin has lately called attention in the French Academy to some curious periodic movement in the leaves of *Abies Nordmanniana*, which are whitish on the lower, and dark green on the upper, surface. If the tree be observed early in the morning, or about sunset, the "ensemble" of the foliage seems uniformly whitish; whereas, in the course of the day, the green tint seems very general. This is found to result from an alteration in the position of the leaves, so that they present, now their upper, now their under-surface to the observer, and a diurnal position can thus be distinguished from a nocturnal one.

M. Chatin has been studying these movements, and promises some further details regarding them shortly."

On the Killing of Trees.

(*No. III., page* 315)

As M. H. F. has not thought it worth while to answer the pointless remarks made by F. B. with his talk about lecture rooms and treatises on botany, perhaps an on-looker might do

M. H. F. gives a lucid explanation on the point asked, and though his statement with regard to scalariform tissue may want breadth, it must be remembered that the whole subject is by no means as clear as the dogmatic assertions of old writers make it out. We should strongly advise both F. B. and his botanical friend to look for light elsewhere, than in the authorities they quote so wrongheadedly, though even these respectable authors must feel uncomfortable in the mouth of a man who talks about "*hyrocarbons*" *sic*. Why not *hieroglyphics?* It reminds one of the story of the S. C. Police Officer who reported that the "renumeration" of certain members of his force was insufficient.

KAD-HANDI.

Reproduction of bamboos by seed.

IN 1872 I reported the supply of bamboos in my charge to be inexhaustible (by fair cutting, *bien entendu*), and such was my firm opinion. We are now only at 1876, and the supply is apparently exhausted. In 1872, what the natives call the "*Inda*," *i.e.*, the general seeding occurred. I was prepared, by general report, to see the crop on foot die away, and accordingly attempted, with some success, to get rid of it, in exchange for rupees. During the present hot weather, during a lengthened tour through these jungles, I have been horrified to find that, what remained uncut of the old stock was dead on foot, but that any new crop was quite the exception. The natives affirm, that it takes ten years for the seed to give a full-sized bamboo, *i.e.*, that in the natural course of events, if the seed fell in 1872, it would be next to impossible to find the young bamboos in jungle in 1876. To me this is a serious

anxiety, for not only do some 10,000 square miles of country depend on this supply, but it represents an item of five figures in the receipts of a district, whose total forest revenue never rises above five figures. I trust any of your readers, who have had experience on this subject, will give me the benefit of it.

R. C. W.

INDIAN FORESTER.

Vol. II.] OCTOBER, 1876 [No 2.

Canson's hydraulic motor and its application to forest Sawmills.*

By A. Smythies.

Forest sawmills in a hilly or mountainous country are placed under somewhat peculiar conditions; they are almost always situated far from regular workshops where their machinery could be repaired; they are generally located in valleys in the middle of, or in close proximity to, the forest, where the streams, without possessing a large body of water, have nevertheless a sufficiently rapid fall to give the requisite power within a short distance, that is to say, the fall enables us to dispense with the cost of constructing a long canal. Thus to utilise the power supplied by nature in mountain streams, we must have a prime mover that is at once simple and solid, easy to repair and keep in good order, capable of working under a small volume of water with a considerable fall, and endued with a high velocity of its own.

Hydraulic movers that have hitherto been employed do not satisfy these conditions in a complete manner; undershot wheels lose a large quantity of the work that the water is capable of performing; breast and overshot wheels labour under the same disadvantage when moving at a high speed; if a lower velocity is given to them, they require extra machinery to multiply the speed, and this increases the cost, makes the sawmill more complicated, and is an additional cause of loss of power.

Turbines which have been introduced more recently are free from these disadvantages, for they move at a high velocity, and

* For the greater portion of these notes, I am indebted to a small pamphlet on the subject by M. Rousel, Professor at the Forest School of Nancy.

A. S.

the proportion of effective to gross work is very great; but in spite of numerous attempts to introduce them into the class of sawmill, we are here considering, they have not proved a complete success. In point of fact, a turbine constitutes rather a delicate kind of machine, the workmen allow bits of wood and stones to enter the interior, and frequent repairs become necessary; we have seen that to obtain these repairs is a matter of some difficulty, and turbines, though well enough adapted to town industries, are not so well suited to forest sawmills as the wheel which forms the subject of this notice.

It was invented by a paper manufacturer in France named M. Etienne de Canson-Montgolfier, I believe about 30 years ago, for in 1849 he brought it to the notice of the Academy of Sciences in Paris, and it is generally called after him, the Canson wheel. His invention soon attracted the attention of engineers, and at the present day there are over 200 wheels on this model working away in the Vosges mountains, a tract of country from its innumerable and rapid streams eminently adapted to this particular motor. I propose to limit my remarks to a short description of the wheel, with some account of its construction, its power of working, and its cost. The mathematical theory, on which the construction of this wheel is based, is ingenious, but it would take up too much space to go into it fully, and moreover it is not probable that it would prove generally interesting.

The annexed drawings will give a better idea of the construction of the wheel than any amount of written description, but at the same time there are a few points that merit special notice, and by calling attention to these, the drawings will be rendered more intelligible.

The wheel is made entirely of iron, and consists essentially of two plane circular flanges, of the same size, and centered on the same axis; it would be more correct to say, of the same diameter, for it will be observed that one of them is full, while the other has its central portion cut out, in order to admit of the passage of the supply-pipe into the interior. These flanges are joined by a series of curved iron blades or paddles, each of which forms part of a cylindrical surface,

whose generating line is parallel to the central horizontal axis of the whole machine. A section perpendicular to this axis shows the blade as part of a circle, which meets the interior circumference of the hallowed-out flange at an angle very nearly equal to 90°, and the exterior circumference at an angle comprised between 20° and 30°. The mathematical theory, on which the construction of the wheel is based, shows exactly what these angles should be in order that the maximum amount of effective work may be obtained, but in this, as in many other cases, it is not possible to follow the indications of theory. For instance, according to the theory, the latter angle—the one comprised between the blade and the exterior circumference—should be zero, but the consideration that plenty of room must be allowed for the escape of the water *through* the wheel results practically in the angle being of the magnitude already mentioned, 20° to 30°.

There is nothing else between the flanges, so the space comprised between two consecutive blades and the flange on either side is a short curved canal, which gradually becomes wider as it recedes from the interior outwardly.

Water is admitted on to the lower portion of the inside of the wheel, and a mere glance at the position of the water-escape box and the conduit-pipe will show at once that it is impossible to strengthen the flanges by any arms or bands in the inside; hence the arms are placed on the outside of the solid flange—the one opposite to the conduit-pipe—and to them the shaft is attached. Thus the whole weight of the wheel acts at one end of the shaft, and though this is counterbalanced to some extent by a fly wheel at the other end, it has been remarked that the shaft ceases to work perfectly true after the lapse of some time. This has also been attributed to the fact that the timber-frame always stopping at the lower part of its vertical course, the water on the opening of the small door in the water-box always strikes against the same portion of the wheel (for to one up and down movement of the timber-frame corresponds one rotation of the wheel as will be seen further on). If this were the principal cause, it could be easily got rid of by adapting a break so as to arrest the motion of the timber-frame

at any point in its course; but this is only a slight disadvantage after all, and has not hindered the successful competition of this wheel with others of a similar kind, against which this fault could not be urged.

The water-box is placed as close as possible to the interior edges of the blades, and a small door, which can be raised and lowered by means of levers from the inside of the sawmill where the men are at work, permits the water to shoot out on to the blades with a high velocity. The thickness of this sheet of water at its exit is equal to the height to which the door is raised, and this is seldom more than two inches. Its breadth is a little bit less than the interior distance between the two flanges, for the water, owing to the great pressure, spreads out laterally, and the width of the door has to be so arranged that the water may just cover the entire width of the blades; otherwise some of the water would escape without doing work, and there would be a loss of power.

The conduit-pipe should be of such a diameter as to convey the whole supply of water without stoppage and no more, *i.e.*, the discharge capacity of the pipe should be exactly equal to the available supply of water; it should have the steepest slope, and as few angles or corners as possible; where elbows are necessary, curves of large radius should connect the straight portions of the pipe, so that all the fluid veins may be considered parallel to each other at any section normal to the pipe. The pipe may be made of sheet or cast iron, or even of pieces of wood bound solidly together.

I have said that the water shoots out on to the blades with a considerable velocity; this velocity differs but little from the theoretical velocity due to the head of water employed, friction in the conduit-pipe being the chief cause of difference. Various heads have been utilised, but 15 feet should be looked upon as a minimum. One sawmill in France works with a head of 72 feet—a thin stream of water—which would give a velocity at its exit from the small trap-door termed the initial velocity of about 68 feet per second. An ordinary head would be 25 feet, and this would give a theoretical initial velocity of 40 feet per second.

The principal advantage of the Canson wheel consists in its own inherent velocity, which varies from 140 to 170 revolutions per minute, thus enabling us to dispense with all machinery for multiplying the speed; hence the connecting rod of the timber-frame is attached directly to the shaft-crank. Here we obviously have a very simple machine consisting of the water-wheel itself, and shaft carrying a fly-wheel and crank in one, and a small eccentric to work the timber-carriage, and it is a machine that very seldom gets out of order, or requires repair.

As the water is delivered through a pipe, any fall however great can be utilised; hitherto turbines alone could have worked with a head of 72 feet; but M. Canson's wheel has this advantage over turbines, that there is no pivot working under water—an arrangement that periodically and frequently gets out of order, and demands the aid of a skilled mechanic to put it to rights; this from the nature of the case is difficult to obtain, and would any how result in loss of time.

There are certain rules for constructing the wheel, which are deduced from the mathematical formulæ; these need not be given here, but it may be remarked that, when it is intended to erect a sawmill of this description, the very first thing to do is to find out the available head, and then to calculate the initial velocity of the water, *i.e.*, the velocity at its exit from the little trap-door in the water-box. The whole construction of the wheel and mill is based upon this initial velocity, so there is no fear of first building the sawmill and then finding out, when *too late*, that there is not enough water to make the wheel go round. A wheel of this description that has a diameter of 4 feet is considered a very large wheel; many are 3 feet in diameter, some are even less. The drawings, however, will show the real sizes of the various parts, as they were drawn to scale from a sawmill actually at work in the Vosges.

Having said thus much on the wheel and its construction, I now come to its effective power, and the work it is capable of doing.

From experiments carried out by M. de Canson, it was satisfactorily determined that, with a head of 18 to 20 feet,

the effective work was 60 to 65 per cent. of the gross work due to the fall of water. The same co-efficient 0·65 was also found with a head of about 40 feet. With a head of less than 12 or 15 feet, the effective work would diminish rapidly. This proportion of effective to gross work may appear small, but it must not be forgotten that the high speed of the Canson wheel enables us to dispense with all multiplying power, and hence one great cause of loss of work is done away with; and moreover we can utilise much higher falls than is possible with other kinds of hydraulic motors. It may be observed here that the maximum amount of work is obtained in practice by taking the angular velocity of the interior circumference of the hollowed out flange as equal to half the initial velocity of the water.

In France, these sawmills are generally used for converting logs into planking, and almost invariably only one saw is attached to the timber-frame. This one saw tears through the wood at the rate of 30 linear inches per minute, the number of strokes being the same as the number of revolutions of the wheel, in this case about 165 per minute. The actual outturn is 1,600 running feet, or 1,260 superficial feet per day of 20 hours, and this with only one saw in the timber-frame; it must not be forgotten, however, that we are here alluding to the comparatively soft wood of the silver fir (*Abies pectinata*), a very different material to our Indian sál and teak. I regret that I cannot give the real working power of the sawmill from which the drawings were taken, but it was probably not more than 7 H. P., a force that is amply sufficient to cut up heart of oak with one saw at a time; it is improbable that these mills ever exceed 10 H. P., and whether that force is sufficient to deal with sál and teak, I must leave to more experienced hands to determine.

The simplicity of these machines is well illustrated by the establishment necessary to keep them going. In France, the whole establishment employed on the sawmill itself consists of two men and two boys; they work in relays, a man and a boy at a time; the working day is 20 hours, and they can easily reckon upon 300 days work in the year.

A few remarks on the cost of the wheel and of the whole sawmill will not be out of place. The wheel itself in French workshops would cost about 1,500 francs, or say Rs. 700. The mechanism complete would amount to between 5,000 and 6,000 *francs, say Rs. 2,000 to Rs. 2,500; and the whole sawmill,* building and all, would cost 10,000 francs, or Rs. 4,000. Any good workshop would be able to construct a wheel of this description; for instance, Messrs. Nicol and Co. of Bombay could doubtless turn one out, if they were provided with the requisite drawings and specification; the cost would vary with the current price of iron in the market. The best manufacturers in France are Messrs. Wiedmann Brothers of Rothau (Alsace); others are Messrs. Beyer Brothers of Saint *Dié* (Vosges), and Messrs. Royer of Epinal, and Goulut of Bru, also in the Vosges.

The foregoing remarks, incomplete though they be, may perhaps serve to draw the attention of Forest officers to a class of sawmill that is simple, effective, and comparatively cheap, requires few repairs, and takes up but little space—which is an advantage sometimes in mountain valleys. The supply of water in India is governed by far different laws to those which hold good in the Vosges; but I am convinced that in many localities out here—and not only in the Himalaya—the requisite conditions for the successful working of a Canson wheel are available, *viz.*, an unfailing supply of a small quantity of water with a considerable head. Whether in such localities there are any State forests, and whether these forests contain any marketable timber, are no doubt considerations that have a *prior claim on our attention,* but into these it is not my province to inquire.

In conclusion I may state that a small working model of the wheel and shaft has been constructed, and arrangements can be made for sending it by rail to any Forest officer desirous of seeing it, on application to the Conservator of Forests, Central Provinces.

Explanation of the Plate.

FIGURE 1 shows the projection of the wheel on a vertical plane at right angles to the central axis of the machine.

C C the wheel.
P P P three of the blades seen in section.
D D D the water-box.
E E E the conduit-pipe.
A A A the system of levers working on the pivot B.
R a rod communicating with the interior of the sawmill.
W a weight which causes the trap-door to shut of its own accord when the rod R is let go.

FIGURE 2 shows the projection on a vertical plane parallel to the central axis.

L L the arms that connect the wheel to the shaft V.
T the trap-door as it appears when closed. The central portion of the wheel is omitted to show the water-box in position.

The Cultivation of the "Eucalyptus Globulus" and other Australian Gums in India.

For many years past the Government of India has been importing large supplies of seeds of the trees of this family, and chiefly of the *Eucalyptus globulus* (blue gum). These seeds have been widely distributed with the object of acclimatizing such useful trees in the parts of India best suited to their growth. The experiment has not been particularly successful, and in fact it may be said that the trees have lived only in two places, the Nilgiris and Ranikhet. In the Nilgiris their cultivation has long passed beyond the experimental stage. I have seen it stated somewhere that in places the growth of these trees has quite changed the aspect of the country. Official reports all testify to the rapid growth of the Australian gums. In the Madras Forest Report for 1868-69 it is stated of the blue gum that "its rapidity of the growth on these hills exceeds that of any tree indigenous or introduced, and has been the admiration of all forest officers who have visited our plantation." This rapidity of growth was particularly noticed in the sholas, and it was recommended that as these were thinned out for firewood they should be renewed with this tree. "It exhibits the most favourable growth when planted inside sholas of the indigenous trees (particularly in the ravines), as it soon overtops all the native trees, and it has complete shelter from the wind when young. One tree in such a locality in the grounds of Gayton Park at Ootacamund is quite a sight: it is upwards of 12 feet in girth and of enormous stature." The Commissioner of the Nilgiris wrote in December 1869: "It may be said to be established that certain species of the *Eucalypti* grow splendidly on the Nilgiris and four times as fast as the teak-tree grows anywhere, and that the timber of the *Eucalyptus* is at least equal to teak for the various purposes for which teak-wood is wanted." The following is an account given in August 1868 by the Conservator of Forests in Mysore of the Nilgiri plantations of

Madras.

Eucalypti visited by him in company with the Madras Conservator :—

1. "I have the honour to report, for the information of "the Commissioner, that I lately visited the Government "plantations (at Ootacamund) of *Eucalyptus* and other useful "timber trees, chiefly exotics.

2. "Major Beddome, the Conservator of Madras, at my re- "quest, kindly took me over them, and gave me much valua- "able information. I would respectfully suggest that, if the "Commissioner should consider the experiment worth trying, "seeds of the various kinds of *Eucalypti* might be obtained "from the Australian Government, and these valuable timber "trees be introduced into Mysore.

3. "In the plantation we first visited, about forty acres "had been planted out with the *Eucalyptus globulus* (blue "gum). The planting was commenced in August 1865, and "the trees had grown capitally. I measured two trees planted "out (seedlings) in 1865. One measured twenty-four feet, "the other thirty feet, to the top of the terminal shoot, and in "girth respectively, thirteen and eighteen inches. Major Bed- "dome tells me the timber is equal to teak, and, in spite of its "rapid growth, is good close-grained wood. The growth, in "the Ootacamund climate, of this tree is almost incredible. In "the public gardens is a specimen of *Eucalyptus globulus* now "twelve years old. It is about 100 feet in height and measures "six feet in girth, nearly, at three feet from the ground. This "specimen branches low; but it was grown as an ornamental "tree, not for timber. To thrive well, the *Eucalyptus* requires "an elevation of 4,000 feet; several sites could be found in "Coorg, Munjerabad, and Nagar, for its propagation. It is "very hardy. In the plantations I visited, there had been "scarcely one casualty in the first year; last year some young "trees had been killed by frost, especially those in low and "marshy ground. But, apart from the frost, the tree flou- "rishes best in damp ground; the largest tree in the plantation "grew close by the side of a stream, and its roots were entirely "surrounded by water.

4. "The manner of propagation is as follows: Nursery beds "having been prepared, the seeds are sown broadcast (gener- "ally in December or January in Ooty), and covered lightly "with earth to the depth of quarter of an inch. They are "watered copiously. When about three months old, they are "taken up, the roots covered up with earth, and then with moss, "and the plants are in that state placed in fresh beds, or even "(in this climate) simply under pandals, without being put "into the earth. Here they remain for about a month to re- "cover themselves, and they are then planted out in pits or "trenches, each plant being six feet distant from the next. The "dimensions of the pits and depth of the trenches varied "considerably. Some of the pits were three feet cube, "others only eighteen inches cube. The depth of the "trenches too varied from eighteen inches to thirty-six "inches. A uniform depth of two feet and breadth of two "feet for the trenches, or pits two feet cube, would perhaps "be the best. If the spot where the seedlings have been planted "out is well protected from the wind, they require no further look- "ing after. Should, however, the wind get at them, it is found "necessary to remove almost all the leaves, as the plant is apt "to get top-heavy, is blown over and injured. Being planted "out only six feet apart, they draw each other up, and require "no pruning, the lower branches dying off naturally.

5. "If introduced into Mysore, we could not moss the "plants. Major Beddome advised my using bamboo pots, "which have answered well up here. The young seedling, on "being first moved, is put into the bamboo, which is then plac- "ed on the ground under the shade of pandals; when the "time for planting has arrived, the young plant is pushed out "with a stick.

6. "We then went on to Major Morgan's plantations. "Here I saw a thriving plantation of *Eucalyptus globulus* aged "seven years. I measured one specimen. It was four feet "in girth at six feet from the ground, and seventy feet high, "measuring about twenty-five feet to the first bough. The "girth of this specimen was exceptional, but there were several

"hundreds of trees which would have measured about three feet "or three and quarter feet in girth. They were all well grown, "with clean stems, and had never been pruned. They stood at six "feet apart, and Major Morgan has this year commenced thin- "ning them out. Grass grows well under the shade of these "trees.

7. "At Major Morgan's plantations I saw specimens of "*Eucalyptus globosa*, *E peperetta*, *E. citriodora*, several kinds "of stringy barks, all *Eucalypti* from Australia. They were "growing well. Major Beddome advises the introduction of "the following trees as the best known timbers: *Eucalyptus* "*globulus*, *Eucalyptus siderozylon*, and *Eucalyptus marginata*— "a valuable timber and said to be obnoxious to white-ants.

* * * * * * *

"The leaves of all the *Eucalypti*, especially when the plants "are young, are full of oil glands. The *Eucalyptus globulus* "leaf has a strong taste of camphor, and goats even will not "touch it."

Large plantations have since been formed by the Forest Department on these hills, and have succeeded admirably. In the plain districts of Madras, however, the attempt to grow the Australian gums has been a complete failure. Repeated notices have from time to time appeared in the public journals on this subject, but the last notice I find is the following quotation from a recent report by the Sanitary Commissioner for Madras:—

"I observe in the newspapers that the subject of the culti- "vation of the *Eucalyptus globulus* in marshy places has been "under consideration with reference to the drainage of village "sites and protection of the health of the people in the Goda- "very district. As the order of Government on this subject "has not been communicated to me, I am not able to submit "any remarks on it; but in regard to the general question of "the cultivation of the *Eucalypti* in the plains of India, I "have the honour to state that the experiment is almost cer- "tain to fail. Looking to the importance of introducing "malaria destroying trees, I have personally been endeavour- "ing to grow the *Eucalypti* in Madras, but, so far, without

"any hope of success. The seeds germinate, and the plants "grow rapidly under shelter, but they seem unable to bear "the great solar heat and die off when planted out. They "thrive but indifferently on the elevated palteau of Mysore "and it is only in our hilly ranges, with elevations of 4,000 "feet and upwards, that they appear to grow vigorously. "Judging from the results of experimental trial of these trees "in Madras, I do not think there is any chance of their flou- "rishing in the delta of the Godavery river. But while the "cultivation of the *Eucalyptus* in the Godavery district may be "impossible, there are plenty of trees which may be substituted "for it. The supposed virtues of the *Eucalypti* in neutrali- "sing miasmata are probably exaggerated, and whatever "power they have in this way is possessed in common with many "other resinous-coloured plants, like casuarians, mango, jack, "&c., which grow freely in the plains, wherever they are plant- "ed and taken care of. I would submit, therefore, that the "spending of money on an exceedingly doubtful experiment "is unadvisable, when experience has shown us that trees of "similar properties with the *Eucalypti* may be raised with "every prospect of success in the eastern coast deltas."

Major Beddome, the Conservator of Forests, is of opinion that the *E. globulus* cannot be grown in the latitude of the Madras Presidency lower than 4,500 feet. Colonel Morgan, Deputy Conservator in the same presidency, says that *E. globulus* is best grown at an elevation of 6,000 to 7,000 feet; the red gum (*E. rostrata*), at 5,000 to 6,000 feet; jarrah (*E robusta*), at 4,500 to 6,000 feet.

Mysore and Coorg.

The experiments made by the Conservator of Forests in Mysore have not been successful. The first sowings in 1870-71 failed, owing, it was said, to a large proportion of the seed having lost its vitality before receipt in India. In 1871-72 plantations of blue gum were commenced in Nagar "with poor success, as out of 6,490 seedlings transplanted, 5,816 died." In 1872-73 the annual report informs us: "The exotics, chiefly Australian, introduced into the plantations, have failed in large numbers, and those which have so far succeeded require special care. The

attempts to grow the jarrah (*E. rostrata*) in Nandidrug have been successful so far, and the young trees look very healthy.

Bombay and Sindh.

In Bombay, as far as we know officially, no attempts have as yet been made to introduce these trees; but I see it stated in a newspaper that the *Eucalyptus globulus* is thriving in the Victoria Gardens in the town of Bombay. The Commissioner in Sindh has circulated a paper recently written by Dr. Morton recommending the cultivation of the *Eucalypti* in that province, and he has sent for a large quantity of seed with which to commence experiments wherever possible.

Bengal.

In Bengal all the attempts made to grow the *E. globulus* in the Botanic Gardens have failed. The seed sown has often germinated without difficulty, and in quantity. Plants have also attained the height of eight or ten feet, but then they die out. Dr. King says that the chief difficulties of cultivation begin when the roots have become sufficiently long to reach the water-level. He attributes the failure of the tree to the high water-level in the sub-soil, the high temperature, and the alluvial nature of the soil of the province. Recently on a suggestion made by a native newspaper for the cultivation of the *Eucalyptus globulus* in the fever-stricken tracts of Burdwan and Hooghly, a letter was written from this Department to the Government of Bengal, No. 489, dated the 7th May 1874, an extract from which is appended :— .

"Although the alleged anti-miasmatic properties of this tree "are problematic, there is no doubt that the introduction of fast-"growing aromatic trees, like the gum-trees, which moreover "produce serviceable timber, can only be advantageous. The "species of *Eucalyptus*, which grow luxuriantly on the Nil-"giris, and which are cultivated in Provence and Algeria (*E.* "*globulus*, *obliqua*, and other species), are from the temperate "climate of Tasmania and the southern parts of Australia. These "do not thrive at Calcutta, and would not thrive in the Burd-"wan district. But there are numerous species of this genus "which inhabit North Australia, Queensland, and other parts "of tropical Australia, which, the Government of India is

"informed, have been cultivated in the Calcutta Botanical Gar-
"dens, but hitherto without success; and I am to suggest for
"His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor's consideration that
"Dr. King might be encouraged to persevere in his attempts
"to introduce the gum-trees of tropical Australia."

Dr. King says that even these species have never succeeded in Calcutta, but he has sent for seed in order to carry out the experiments suggested, and promises to report the result. There are now, Dr. King reports, about sixty or eighty gum-trees in the garden, many of them being from fifteen to twenty feet high.

It is understood that the experience of the Calcutta Agricultural and Horticultural Society is much to the same effect as Dr. King's.

Assam.

In Assam the only record of an attempt at the cultivation of these trees that I can find is recorded in a recent report of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society. Dr. Imthurn, stating the result of an attempt to grow the *Eucalyptus globulus* at Tezpur, Upper Assam, writes as follows:—

"I found it impossible to get the seeds to germinate in the
"open, apparently owing to the soil being too moist.

"Sown in pots, the seeds germinated pretty freely (from one-
"third to one-half of the number sown). The time required
"for the germs to appear above ground was from five to twelve
"days, generally nearer the former term. The young plants
"unfortunately look weak and premature, and are very slow
"in making leaves.

"The stalk bearing the cotyledons seems to have grown too
"fast, and proves too tender. Heaping up fine earth round
"the stalk does very little good beyond preventing the stalks
"from bending under the weight of the cotyledons.

"I have often noticed the same premature state with cold
"weather plants, which I wanted to raise during the rains so as
"to have early seedlings. Its causes are, as far as my experi-
"ence goes, either—

"Too rich soil or
„ much humidity, or
„ little light (reflected or directed) or
„ high temperature.

"I have varied my experiments so as to satisfy myself that "the premature state of the young *Eucalyptus* plants is not "due to any of the first three causes just mentioned, and it "seems, therefore, that the high temperature was the cause of "the weakly state of the young plants."

These remarks having been referred to Mr. Kurz, of the Royal Botanic Gardens, he said that in his opinion the failure of *Eucalyptus globulus* in Assam was ascribable both to too great moisture and heat.

"It is true that the tree grows best in moist valleys of Vic- "toria and Tasmania, and must there be subjected to a good "deal of dry heat during the hot season; but still the distri- "bution, which ranges from 37 degrees to 44 degrees south lati- "tude, indicates its unfitness for the Assam climate, while it will "no doubt prosper in the North-Western Provinces, &c., and still "better in the Mediterranean countries.

"Dr. F. v. Mueller has sent us another species less temper- "ate than the above, *viz*, *E. rostratus*, and I enclose a few "seeds for Dr. Imthurn for an experiment in Tezpur. Dr. "F. v. Mueller thinks that this is the best kind for tropical "regions in India, and possibly Dr. Imthurn may be inclined "to try it and let us know by-and-bye with what results."

These seeds were sent with Mr. Kurz's remarks to Dr. Imthurn.

North-Western Provinces.

In the North-Western Provinces, Kumaun is the only locality where experiments have been officially tried. In his report for 1870-71, the Conservator wrote:—"The climate and soil of Ranikhet are evidently well suited to the Australian gum-trees. We have now gained considerable experience in the cultivation of these very valuable trees, and I am convinced that the best mode is to break up patches of ground and sow the seed broadcast on the spots the trees are to remain on; for although the young saplings are not killed by transplanting, their growth is very considerably delayed. The seed should be sown in the rainy season, and it will then germinate in about eight or ten days. The blue gum is doubtless the quickest grower, and will do well enough for fuel; but I

doubt its being of much use for timber, and I am rather afraid that it will be liable to get broken by the severe gales of wind peculiar to the Himalayas. . . . I have directed Mr. Craw to break up open patches of ground in the forest and sow all the gum seed he has, and next year I mean to go on with this work on an extensive scale, and there are many acres of small open spaces on the Ranikhet hill which I hope to get covered with gum-trees in this way."

He was also going to try further experiments at Chakrata.

In 1871-72, Mr. Craw reported from Ranikhet:—"7,600 gum-trees have been planted in cantonments, and with few exceptions are doing well. * * * In February last, about 300 gum seedlings were taken from the Ranikhet nursery and planted at Mohabu (Kumaun). By the end of June, these little trees had grown from four inches to six feet in height, but I have since heard that many of them died soon after the heavy rains set in. If this is the case, the gum tree will not do in such a damp climate as the Bhabur. A small quantity of gum seed was sown near Chakrata, but the heavy snow of last winter rotted it, and not one single seedling appeared. However, I fear the gum-tree is not suited to that cold and bleak climate."

Mr. Craw's last available report, dated 26th March 1873, shews that he had then between 15,000 and 16,000 gum-trees, and was expecting a large increase to his stock from fresh sowings. He considers that they have become acclimatized at Ranikhet, and gives some measurements in support of his opinion. The oldest of the gums, planted in August 1869, was 30 feet high when he wrote, and a number of others planted in August 1870 ranged from 15 to 20 feet, the average being nearly 18 feet. He finds the seeds succeed best when sown in early spring. The young plants thus attain a few inches in height before the rains set in and are not liable to rot off in the seed beds or in transplanting, which they do when from any cause the sowing has been unseasonably deferred.

Colonel Ramsay says that the *Eucalyptus* grows admirably at Naini Tal at an elevation of 6,700 feet, and at Donagiree

at an elevation of 6,500 feet, "therefore" he says, "it may be fully admitted that it does not suffer from the frosts to which hills to a height of 7,000 feet are liable." Captain Birney in a small experiment found the *E. globulus* the quickest grower of the seven gums he tried, it attained a height of six feet in one year.

Punjab.

In the Punjab repeated attempts have been made by the Forest Department to raise the various species of this genus. In his *Punjab Plants* (page 93) Dr. Stewart says:—"These Australian trees have as yet not been found easy to raise in the Punjab, although improvement is taking place in that respect. But several of the trees, which have succeeded at Lahore and Madhopur, where they were first introduced in 1860 by seed obtained from Dr. Chalmers, have grown at least twice as rapidly as the ordinary Punjab trees."

Dr. Stewart does not specifically mention the blue gum, and it is not probable that this was one of the kinds which he mentions as having succeeded Seeds of *E. gigantea* (from Adelaide), *E. sideroxylon* (iron-bark, from Victoria), and other species have been obtained from time to time and tried in the Changa Manga plantation without success. The blue gum always failed. Writing in April 1870, Mr. Baden-Powell reported that the experiments had been "so very satisfactory that a more systematic effort to grow the tree on a large scale is desirable." He said that *E. sideroxylon* had been very successful. Further experience however caused Mr. Powell to change his opinion. In February of the present year he wrote: "The only place we grew gums was at Changa Manga, and the plantation officers there have tried all sorts of species. We obtained a large amount of seed, gave it a fair trial, and concluded that our plains do not suit the *Eucalyptus* species, but that the lower hills would be their proper place." Of the *Eucalyptus globulus* he said: "It is *the* most difficult of all the gums to rear in the plains. They have been tried and always failed at Lahore. I had one, I think about the third or fourth in all Lahore, that survived and grew just as Mr. Hume describes, in a hectic, unhealthy sort of way." These remarks were made

on a request from the Government of the Punjab for seeds of the blue gum, which Dr. Scriven, attracted by the newspaper reports of the properties of the tree, wished to try in the central jail. He also recommended its being planted along the banks of canals in those districts where the canals had increased fevers. This Department asked the Government of the Punjab to enquire into the results of the trials made at the Changa Manga plantations, saying that if after considering them it was of opinion that further trials would be useful, the application for seed might be renewed. This was last February, but no further communication on the subject has been received from the Punjab. There is a blue gum at Simla in the grounds of the Simla Bank. It is not a particularly good specimen, but its existence shews that when once established the tree can stand frost fairly well. This tree is some years old. I sowed a quantity of blue gum seed at Simla in the spring of last year. The plants grew rapidly, and I gave away a number of them when they were about a foot high. Those that I kept stood the winter fairly, though it was very severe, and were in good condition when I left at the end of January. But it was evident that if they had not been sheltered the seedlings would have perished, and it seems certain that the frosts of Simla are too severe for the tree in the early stages of its growth to admit of its satisfactory cultivation on a large scale at that altitude.

Oudh.

In Oudh the *Eucalyptus globulus* has been tried without success by Dr. Bonavia. In his report for 1873-74 on the Lucknow gardens, he writes:

"So much has been written lately about the *Eucalyptus* that "a few words upon it may not be uninteresting. Several years "ago some seed which was ticketed *E. globulus* germinated well, "and several of the plants throve and were planted out. Most "of them died one rainy season. Two escaped and grew to "about 30 feet high. The leaves had a bluish bloom on them "and were very fragrant. The leaves of the lower part of the "tree were totally different in shape from the upper ones. Both "these trees died during a subsequent rainy season. I have "now in the Horticultural garden 22 trees of another kind of

"*Eucalyptus*, which Dr. King, the superintendent of the Royal "Botanic Garden, thinks is the *Marginatus*. If so, he states "it is a very valuable timber tree and equal to the mahogany. "This kind thrives very well. Some specimens, I should say, "are about *forty* feet high. They don't mind the hot winds, "the rains, or the frost. Some have flowered but not seeded yet. "This may be a good kind to introduce into the Oudh forests."

We have no record of any other attempts to introduce the the blue gum into Oudh.

Central Provinces.

In the Central Provinces the only attempt made, as *far as* we know, is a recent experiment by Colonel Wood, Deputy Commissioner of Sironcha, who brought out a large quantity of seed with him after his return from furlough, meaning to introduce the tree in the Central Provinces. I can find nothing as to the result of this experiment.

Nicobars.

The only other place where, so far as our knowledge goes, *E. globulus* has been tried is in the Nicobars. The seedlings appear to have done fairly there yet, but the success of the experiment is problematic. A report has been called for after a year's experience.

Thus it appears that after repeated experiments the *Eucalyptus globulus* has succeeded only at Ranikhet in the North-Western Provinces and on the Nilgiris in the Madras Presidency. Even in Mysore and Coorg, at an elevation which might have been supposed not unfavourable to the tree, it has failed. Heavy charges have been incurred from time to time on account of the importation of seeds from Australia, and it seems questionable whether it is worth while going to much further expense in the attempt to introduce the tree on the plains of India. It is a native of the cool, temperate zone of the Australian continent and Tasmania, and its unsuitability to the tropical plains of this country seems now manifest. It might probably succeed well on the lower ranges of the Himalayas. In these localities it is hardly wanted as a malaria-destroying agent, but it might be useful in the reboisement of such bare places as the chain between Kussowlie and Simla. The aroma-

tic emanations from the tree are so strong that it is said cattle will not touch it. In this respect and in its extremely rapid growth (at Ranikhet the growth of a particular tree during the course of a year measured no less than 15 feet) it possesses great advantages.

Certainly, if the tree possessed all or even half the virtues currently attributed to it, Government would be bound to make the most strenuous efforts, without reference to cost, for its universal establishment in India. Here is a list of some of the virtues ascribed to it: When thickly planted in marshy districts the subsoil is speedily relieved of its superabundant moisture as if by pipe-drainage, the tree absorbing daily ten times its own weight of water from the soil. Miasma ceases wherever it flourishes, and fever flies before its face. The healthiness of the Australian climate is caused by the emanations from the tree. The bark and leaves possess febrifugal and antiseptic properties. It is valuable as a disinfectant and as an active agent in the treatment of diseases of the larynx and of the mucous membrane generally; its leaves make a good lozenge for the throat, and baths in hot water, in which the branches and leaves have been infused, remove rheumatic pains, neuralgia, and the debility left by malaria. It is praised as a perfume (to which the name *Eucalyptol* has been given) and as a cigar to promote digestion and for bronchial and asthmatic affections. And last, but not least, it has been discovered to be an infallible remedy against the phylloxera vastatrix, thus: inoculate the vine attacked with the pure essence of *E. globulus*, and in three days the phylloxera entirely disappears, while the vine is uninjured. It is not stated that the abbé who made this great discovery has claimed or received the reward of three hundred thousand francs offered by the French Government.

This catalogue of the virtues of the blue gum makes one think of the wonderful powers supposed three hundred years ago to be possessed by that "most holy herb," tobacco. Clearly such statements want confirmation before they can be accepted. They bear indeed on their face the mark of exaggeration. In one of the papers in which an account of the properties of the tree is given, it is stated that the British Government has

largely grown it in India and on the west coast of Africa with astonishing results in the diminution of fever. Now we know that in India no such results have been obtained, and on the west coast of Africa attempts are only now being made to introduce the tree, and Dr. Hooker is very doubtful of its succeeding there. Mr. Broughton, Government Quinologist at Madras, has examined the bark and leaves of the tree with the result stated in the report to the Government of Madras appended, dated 29th May 1872:—

"Much has lately appeared in the papers and quasi-"scientific journals concerning the valuable qualities of the "*Eucalyptus globulus* as a febrifuge. In the *Lancet* for 20th "April 1872, a notice is given of the uses of this tree me-"dicinally, in which it is stated that all parts are most valu-"able as a febrifuge medicine, and also that the leaves, when "smoked, are most efficacious in allaying pain, calming irri-"tation, and procuring sleep. This article furthermore in-"forms us that Professors Vauquelin Leiciana obtained an "alkaloid from the bark which crystallised like quinine as a "sulphate, and which yielded the ordinary reaction of quinine "with chlorine, water, and ammonia. I have examined the "bark and leaves of the *Eucalyptus globulus*, and have the "honour to state that neither quinine, quinidine, chinchonidine "nor chinchonine is contained in the plant in any proportion."

The only precise instances of the removal of fever by the agency of this tree are those given by M. Gimbert in his paper read before the Académie des Sciences, on which the numerous articles which have appeared in the journals lately have been based. The cases quoted are certainly remarkable if they can be accepted without qualification, but Dr. Hooker, on the other hand, says that he has failed to discover that the reputed virtues of the tree have any certain foundation.

However, without discussing the question of its febrifugal and antimiasmatic qualities, there can be no doubt that the *Eucalyptus globulus* is a very valuable tree. Its timber is excellent, very strong and durable. At the Paris and London Exhibitions the wood was mentioned in high terms as very suitable, from its hardness and durability, for various purposes,

and especially for ship-building, as it resists the attacks of insects in the water. At the Paris Exhibition of 1862, the wood was recommended as well adapted for railway sleepers. M. Trottier, who has written a pamphlet on the cultivation of the blue gum in Algeria (where it is now largely grown), calculates that in eight years a tree would be sufficiently large to cut up into sleepers. In Australia the timber of the blue gum is greatly used by colonial shipbuilders and by millwrights, carpenters, and makers of implements, as well as by engineers in the construction of works requiring beams of great span. Mr. Broughton reports that the tree produces a gum resin in *considerable quantities, closely resembling kino in its* properties. He found it yield no less than 43 per cent. of tannin, and he thinks it probable that the gum would be found valuable as an astringent medicine. Its growth, as has already been said, is astonishingly rapid.

But if the reputation of *Eucalyptus globulus* as a sanitary agent cannot be confirmed, it will probably be advisable not to waste money in further attempts to naturalize it on the plains. There are many other species of the same family which, as natives of the hotter parts of Australia, will probably succeed perfectly in the plains of India. Their growth, like that of the blue gum, is rapid, and the timber of many (that of the jarrah for instance) is excellent. The propagation of *Eucalyptus globulus* should be confined to those localities which are known to be suited to it.

Appended is a memorandum on the method of planting the *Eucalypti* by Colonel Morgan, Deputy Conservator of Forests in Madras, with marginal notes by Captain Campbell Walker :—

Memorandum on the planting of Eucalyptus, by Colonel H. R. Morgan, *Deputy Conservator of Forests, in charge of Mudumallai, &c.*

"The seed, which should be procured in January or February, "should be placed in beds in rows 6 inches apart.

2. "When the plants are 6 inches high, they should be "taken up and placed 6 inches apart in beds; the roots should "be shortened to 4 inches.

3. "When 3 feet in height, the plants are taken up with a "ball of earth round their roots, moss is bound tightly round "the ball, and the plants are left in beds well earthed up about "the roots and watered till the young rootlets show through.

4. "They may then be put out. April is the best month "for planting, as the plants are then able to make strong roots "before the monsoon.

5. "When moss is not available, bamboo pots may be used, "taking care to keep the large end of the joint for the top of "the pot; the hole at the bottom to be plugged with grass. "The plants should be placed in the pots when 8 inches in "height, and left till they are 2 feet high and the roots show "through; then thrust the roots through, and the plant comes "out with a ball of earth attached to the roots. Pits should "be 18 inches cube.

6. "In the second year it will be necessary to prune the "trees heavily to remove all sidebranches "but the three pairs at the top.

Note.—I do not like to advance theoretical opinions in opposition to Colonel Morgan's *experience*, but I cannot help thinking this pruning might be dispensed with, and the trees left to nature.—C. W.

7. "*Eucalyptus globulus* is best grown "from 6,000 to 7,000 feet elevation; the "red gum (*Eucalyptus rostrata*) from 5,000 "to 6,000 feet; the jarrah (*Eucalyptus "robusta*) (*marginata?*) from 4,500 to 6,000 feet. If the situation "is very exposed, place your trees 4 feet apart in trenches 18 "inches wide and deep.

8. "In rich soils thinning may be necessary in the seventh "year; in poor soils, the tenth year. Grass "land is best broken up by heavy ploughs, "and if a crop or two of potatoes or oats "are taken off it, the better for the plants. "A tree of *Eucalyptus globulus* at twelve "years of age in good soil will weigh a "ton."

Note.—I have *seen* plantations in which thinning was absolutely necessary in the fifth year. No rule can be laid down, as so much depends on soil and exposure, and the object for which the trees are grown.—C. W.

J. E. O'Connor.

On a new test for ascertaining the Season at which Timber has been felled.

A PAPER presented by M. Prillieux to the Central Agricultural Society of France contains some interesting observations on the means of ascertaining the season in which the trees that produced timber offered in the market were felled in forests. The season in which trees are felled seems to exercise a great influence on the durability of timber used for building purposes. Timber obtained from a tree felled at a season when the sap is in full flow is, it is believed, more susceptible to decay than timber from a tree felled in winter. This belief is general and of ancient date, and it is confirmed by daily experience and by the results of several inquests held under orders of the Courts (in France) for ascertaining the causes of decay in timber used in newly constructed buildings.

But if architects and builders are unanimous in recognizing the danger there is in using indiscriminately wood obtained from trees felled when in full sap, they are also absolutely without the means of telling the difference when once the timber has

been promiscuously stored in depôts. Builders are therefore in a very sad predicament; since they know that the quality of the wood varies markedly according to the season in which the trees are felled, and yet they have not the means of distinguishing the quality of the timber they use. On this point however pure science is able to co-operate successfully with practice, and the question of practically determining the season in which trees have been felled may be solved by following the indications furnished by vegetable anatomy and physiology.

We know that in living plants the organic elements of nutrition which are assimilable, are, during the season of active vegetation, formed in superabundance, *i.e.*, in excess of requirements of nutrition. During summer and autumn this surplus is deposited in reserve for future use in the cellular tissue or *parenchyma*. Sometimes these organic substances accumulate in the form of sugar as in the case of the beet root: but more frequently—and especially in the case of trees—in the shape of starch in deposit in the cells of the pith and of the woody cylinder (medullary rays and woody parenchyma). In spring when vegetation recommences, these organic assimilable substances are absorbed and used up in the process of growth, during the interval which must elapse before the leaves are fully developed to perform their functions.

Such being the normal course of vegetation, it is only reasonable to suppose that on examination we should be able to detect in those wood cells which are the special storehouses of such substances, some marked difference of appearance which would inform us whether the trees were felled in winter or when the sap was in flow. The investigation was full of interest. M. Prillieux was enabled to experiment on samples of oak timber of known origin, that is to say, where it was known for certain what samples were felled in winter without sap and what were felled in spring. He found that wood from trees felled in winter (when the sap is dormant) contains in the cells of both the medullary rays or of the *prosenchyma* abundance of starch in minute grains called starch granules, whereas the cells of wood felled when the sap was in flow, on the contrary, contained none. The property which a solution of

iodine possesses of turning starch to a violet colour permits us to detect the presence of the latter in wood and especially in oak, in which large medullary rays exist easily visible to the naked eye. In this case the presence of starch is visible without the aid of a microscope. If a transverse section of wood felled in winter be treated with a weak solution of iodine it will shew the medullary rays in the shape of dark lines (nearly of the color of ink) which are thrown out in relief from the yellowish surface of the section. This is due to the discoloration, under the effects of iodine, of the cellulose fibres, cells and vessels of the wood containing starch. No such result is to be seen in a section of wood felled when in sap and *subjected to the* same treatment with iodine. In the latter case the whole surface of the section remains of a uniform yellowish color; and the medullary rays of the wood are only distinguishable by their lighter shade.

When sections of timber treated with iodine, as above explained, are viewed through a microscope, the cells of the wood rich in starch are clearly visible, and the presence of the organic assimilable substances is also easily discernable, not only in the medullary rays, but also in the woody cells. In many doubtful cases the use of the microscope may be necessary; but in the few experiments made by M. Prillieux on specimens of timber felled at different but known periods (some during winter, others during spring) the indications described were clearly visible to the naked eye.

This test therefore offers to architects and others a criterion for distinguishing the different periods in which trees are felled, provided such test may be relied on always to furnish definite and unvarying results. The observations hitherto made are too few to establish conclusively a theory on this point, and M. Prillieux therefore limits himself to inviting inquiries by timber merchants, and Forests officers who are in a position to make further trials with timber of different ages the period of the felling of which is positively known. It is only after repeated experiments under varying conditions that we shall be able to place this method beyond doubt.

E. De Dombal.

Report on the Gums, Resins, &c.

In the Indian Museum, produced in India (under the direction of the Reporter on the Products in India) by Dr. M. C. Cooke, 1876.

By B. H. Baden-Powell, F.R.S.E.

It is to be hoped that this useful report or catalogue *raisonné* of the gums, resins, &c., produced in India, will be available for study by all those Forest officers who take an interest in scientific but practically useful subjects. The mistake is often made of expecting Forest officers, burdened as they are with work of their own, to undertake to investigate and report on

the whole of an extensive subject; the report is called for, and reminders are sent probably within a month or so, and the consequence is that nothing is elicited.

But, with a report like this before them, it will be easy gradually to collect specimens and information. If every Forest officer would only take up *one* individual gum or resin which is doubtfully given in the report, and give his own actual observation, a correct nomenclature, the true habitat and (in cases where he is not certain of the tree) a good dried specimen, in a short time most of the doubtful points in such a report would be elucidated

I may here mention that lac does not form one of the products included in the report, but that authentic specimens of the lac in its natural state on different trees (with botanical specimens, where the species is not known for certain), and specimens of the insect in all its stages, are desiderata at the Indian Museum and also at Lahore. Will no Forest officer of the Central Provinces respond to the want?

But to the Report The first thing that strikes one is the want of a table showing abbreviations used for provinces, &c. What do *Duh*, and *New*, and *Parb* mean? "Tam" is presumably for Tamil, "Dek" for Dekhan, and "P." for Persian; "Punjabi" is ignored.

Next the vernacular spelling is (as regards the names in languages with which we Northerners are familiar) a perfect hash. Very often also different varieties of barbarous spelling are given as if they were "synonyms."

Now, as regards the languages, Arabic, Persian, Hindi, Urdu, Punjabi, Pashtú, Bengáli, and Sanskrit, the only natural system is to use consonants as in English. The diacritical points are too elaborate for common use, though of course their adoption would be a benefit. It is practically enough however to distinguish the nasal "n" by a dot, thus ṅ; and the *'ain*, by an apostrophe; the guttural "gh" and "kh" by a line drawn under, thus g̲h, k̲h.

In vowels the continental sound is *given*.

The short vowels a, i, u, are always sounded like the "a" in organ, the "i" in will, and the "u" in put.

The long vowels á, í, ú, to be always distinguished by an accent, have the sound of *pass*, *sweet*, *pool*.

The "y" is used *only* as a consonant; as in the word níyat (nee-yat); combinations therefore intended to represent vowel sounds, as "ay," "ey," "oy" are inadmissible.

The "e" is always as *é* in French, "ai" is always as the *i* in "price," "au" as *ow* in "now." No such combinations of vowel sounds, as "ou," "ow" should ever be used.

I do not of course offer these remarks as regards Telugu, Tamil, Kanarese, or Cingalese, of which I know nothing For Burmese, the *vowel* sounds are more numerous, and will require some further device, *e g*, the words hle, hlé, hlā, and hlá, mean "boat," "cart," "beautiful," and "city," and require nice discrimination.

Some instances (merely by way of example) may be given out of the report.

Samaghe-arabbi	...	*for*	Simagh-i-'arabí	(p. 3).
Kheir Khuera, &c.	...	„	Khair, Khairá	„ 5).
Ran-sirrus	...	„	Ban-siras	„ 6).
Lall-kheir	...	„	Lál-khair (red khair)	„ 7).
Bael	...	„	Bel	„ 8).

The names of *Armeniaca vulgaris* (p. 9) are unintelligible for want of accentuation. In the plains of North India jaldá-rú (which is a corruption of zard-árú, *lit.* the "yellow peach"), barzhá (Pashtu), chír, hári or zárí (Hills generally). Chúí is an *apple* in Chamba.

Azadirachta should be nim (Persian form), and nimb (the Hindi form) (p. 9)

Jamoon *for* jáman (N. India,) jamú (H.), p. 10.

Careya arborea.—The Burmese name bam-bhú-wé only "bam-bouay" does not exist (?) The *Bengalee* name "ban-bham-booai" is, I believe, nonsense, being a jumble of Hindi and Burmese (p. 12).

Citrus, sp.—The names are much confused: nimbú or limú is the generic Urdu name, and does not indicate different species of lime. The latter are distinguished by "mithá" and "khattá" for sweet, sour, &c.

Emblica officinalis.—Amla or áwlá are the two forms of all the dialects.

Melia azadirach.—The name is bakain. This species and *M. sempervirens* are used confusedly for the same tree in Indian books. It is now settled to use *M. indica for nim*, and *M. azedarach* for bukain or drek (p 20).

Fool ... *for* phúl ... (p. 20).

Prosopis spicigera.—The common N Indian (Punjab) name is "jhand."

Ara-bukhára *for* álú-bukhárá (p. 23)

Anar *for* anár darim *for* dárim.

Gulnar *for* gul-ánár is the "flower" of pomegranate, not the tree or its gum (p. 23).

Semecarpus.—Beládar is Arctic, and bhiláwáh bhiláma in all Hindi dialects; various spellings given (p. 24).

Tamarindus. –Imlí or amlí in Hindi dialects, thamr-i-hind (Persian) (this "th" is pronounced in India like s). Amblie is not an Arabic word as stated.

Tamarix.—Pilchí, jhau, farásh; are names not given. The now-settled species are *T. gallica* (L.), pilchí, lel; *T. dioica* (Roxb)., pilchí and kachlel (a mere shrub which does not give a gum), *T. articulata* (Vahl.), the farás (H), farwá or úkhán (Pji.) This latter is the biggest and the one that yields gum.

Terminalia. Bahera (Hindi), balela (Persian), spelt "beley-lep" (p. 26).

Wrightea.—Dúdhí (W.) is *W. mollissima* (p. 28).

W. antidysenterica is indarjau or indarlatíb.

Gossypium is katirá or katírá Hindi (p. 30). The Arabic or Persian would be almagh-qutn-i-hind, not "qutade" as given.

Pterocarpus.—Dammul akhvaine *for* dam-ul-akhwain, khune sugavashane *for* khún-siyáwashán (p. 36).

Mucherus *for* Mochras (p. 40).

Ausarake revan *for* 'usára-rewand (Persian), (p. 43 and p. 46.)

Ush-shaq *for* ushaq (p. 37.)

Barazd *for* barzad (p. 60), and rhulyan *for* kalbán, and metonioon *for* mítúbiún; perhaps these mistakes are Royle's, somebody having misread the "be" and "ye" and "nún," all of which differ only in the points (*ad*). A similar mistake occurs

at p. 112, where whatever the extraordinary word aqovo yala saman may be, the latter member of it is balásamún.

Sugbeenaj *for* sak bínaj, and kundel *for* kundal (p 63).

Aflatan *for* aflatún, and bú tahadan *for* bú-i-jahúdán (p. 72).

Eng-gyín (eng-gyeen) which in Burma is *Pentacme siamensis* (Kurz), not *Shorea robusta*, and the-yá enggyín is *Sh. obtusa*.

The Arabic and Persian names are unintelligible (p. 90).

Trachylobium.—The common name "sundras" not given (p. 98) save as "sandarus" in a quotation: Arabic is sandarus.

Ulnk baghdani *for* Alk Bághdádí (twice) (p. 105.)

Balsamondeandron.—The Arabic is unintelligible. Persian should be raughan-i-balsán (p. 112).

Gorjon tail *for* gurjan-tel (H. and B.) (p. 113.)

The Burmese is kanyín-tsí, or oil of kanyén.

Melanorrhœa, in Burmese thitsi, "wood-oil or varnish," the other names are probably mis-spellings (p 120).

Pinus longifolia should be gandak-biroza-ká-tel, or simply gandak-biroza.* The Dekhan corruption is firoza. Persian is raughan-i-ratiánaj.

Kuel *for* kail (p. 124).

Abies Smithiana.—The names are rau or khatrau varied locally into kundrau and kudrau, &c. (p. 127).

Tectona grandis.—Sígun is the word given by Shakespeare for teak, called also in Bombay, and elsewhere, sagwán or sagon. Our word teak comes from the South Indian name (teka, &c.,) in Burmese it is kyún: this is omitted (p. 129).

These are only a small number of cases taken at a casual glance. I have not the means at hand of correcting the Arabic and Persian names; they are nearly always wrongly spelt. Under A. Arabica I notice that "kikar," which is the common *North* Indian name, is referred to *duh* (whatever that may mean). Linguists will be interested to notice how the more Southern or (Hindi proper) name, bábul is derived from the Sanskrit "barbura," and passes into bábul (Hindi and Bengali); the latter given as babuler (?) into "bábli" of the Mahrattas, and "bávli" of the softer Gúzaráti.

* J and Z, are vulgarly interchanged by Hindus in pronouncing words of Persian origin.

Under A. *Persica* "arú" is the common N. Indian name; gharghastai is Pashtú, chinnánu not chimnánu is a very local name conferred to Pangi—the upper Chinâb valley.

Affixes or suffixes which signify "tree" or "gum" or "oil," as "khair ká lakri" (khair wood,) "eng-ben," "shá-ben" (*ben* being "tree" in Burmese,) nim-gachu (Bengali,) thingán-tsi (tsi meaning wood-oil), should be discarded, and the name only given. If the usage of the language requires the addition, this should be noted.

A few notes of some of the doubtful points, the clearing up of which would be interesting, may now be given. It is hoped that some persons will find time to clear up one or more of them.

Acacia Arabica.—The habitat of the species is not properly given; it grows all over India in the plains up to the Indus; it abounds in alluvial lands in Sindh.

Generally speaking, it would seem that the southern localities produce a darker gum than the northern.

What is the proper season for collecting the gum, and how is it effected?

Acacia Catechu.—Have samples of the Burmese product been sent to the Museum? the extract is however not treated of in the report, only the gum: is this ever collected in Burma?

SIRIS.—Authentic specimens of this gum are needed; we have the common roadside siris (A. Lebbek Willd) and others, the A. procera (Benth.) with white bark called dhún or safed siris, and *Albizzia odoratissima* which is also called siris or laorin (sub-Himalayan.) The latter yields a dark brown gum (Brandis).

ACACIA MODESTA.—A characteristic habitat of all hills and jungles in N. W. Punjab is omitted.

APRICOT.—I believe the gum is commonly collected in the hills where the apricot (with a small indifferent fruit) seems almost wild.

NIM.—Authentic specimens of this gum are required.

BAUHINIA.—Does the climber in the Terai forests yield a gum? (*B. Vahlii*).

Toon is said to yield a gum: this requires verification. Dr. Cooke says from the character of the timber it should be a resin. I see no reason for this; it is a scented wood; but in no way resembles any resiniferous tree.

Celtis.—In species in the Punjab hills do they yield gum? (Brandis puts them under one *C. australis L.*) We certainly have two plants, the Chamba *celtis* (khark) and that of Hazara, to appearance very distinguishable. Stewart calls the latter (batkar) *C. Nepalensis* (Punjab Plants, 210).

Gossypium.—Common cotton plant. This is said to yield a gum. Surely, it must be a mistake. Dr. Cooke speaks (under this head) of cotton-tree gum; does he mean *Bombax malabaricum* (*Salmalia malabarica*, Schott.,) and which is called the "cotton-tree?"

Heritiera littoralis.—Dr. Cooke says he has no evidence whether produced in India. It certainly is a characteristic tree of the Sunderbuns in Bengal, where it is called sundar or sundri. Does it yield a gum?

Bakain.—Is there really a gum of this species?

Mulberry.—Is there a gum from this? if so, it could be had in large quantities.

Odina Wodier, *Jingan.*—Will some officer undertake this species and clear up the subject which ought not to be difficult? It is said by some authors to give a *resin*. Then again it appears under the head of *varnish* yielding trees at page 123 of the Report. This tree seems to extend over the whole of South and Central India, and to North India as far as Oudh and the N. W. Provinces, and even sparingly into the Punjab in the lower hills as far west as the Sutlej region.

There is no sort of doubt that the jingan gum of this tree as found in the bazars below Simla, is white and soluble, and that in Hoshyarpúr species have been obtained of a clarified gum. It seems equally certain that a dark gum is yielded also, called "kanigond;" this I have never seen. Will some one collect real *odina* gum, with a specimen of the tree to prove its identity in each case.

The resin appears to me to be wholly a fallacy and also the wood-oil. I have little doubt that some people got hold of

the Burmese thingan and mistook it for jingan or jhingan, the easy confusion of J. and T. being obvious.

Thingan has of course a woodoil or oleo resin.

Forest officers should be able easily to clear up the question.

SAPINDUS.—The soap nut tree (rita). Does this really yield gum? and which species? *S. acuminatus (S. detergens,* Roxb.) or *Emarginatus.*

SEMECARPUS.—(The marking nut tree). The same question has to be asked: BRANDIS says a brown nearly insipid gum exudes from the stem.

SPONDIAS is not common in the Punjab, where it is small, and grows only as far as the Salt Range; but it grows to an enormous size in Burma (Pegu), where it is called kway-ben (Kwé-ben); specimens of its gum are wanted.

TAMARIX-DIOICA (should be *T. articulata*). *T. dioica* does not yield a gum that I know of, where is it called asul? the common North Indian names are "farásh," "farwá," and "ukhán."

The TERMINALIA gums want investigating. Does the saj or asan *(C. Prov.) yield gum?* and of what sort? Does bahera in Midnapore forests?

VACHELLIA.—The genus is not now distinguished from *acacia.* I believe Acacia Vera, A. Arabica, and the so-called Vachellia are practically undistinguished: as regards gum, *Acacia Farnesiana* gum, BRANDIS says, is collected in Sindh.

Zizyphus flexuosa.—I feel sure this is a mistake, and that "simli" of the Central Provinces has nothing to do with *Zizyphus. Will some Central Province forester send simli* gum with a specimen of the tree?

Zizyphus flexuosa (Z. vulgaris, Lam.) is not the common "ber," which is *Z. jujuba,* Lam. (var *Hysudrica,* Edgeworth). *Z. flexuosa* occurs chiefly in the N. W. Punjab and in Hazára under the very local name of sinjli. I never heard of any variety of "ber" tree giving gum, it is one of the lac trees.

With regard to the DOUBTFUL GUMS on page 29 (a great many more are very doubtful I think), "*dhas*" gum is probably a misreading for dháí or dhávi gum (Grislea tomentosa). The

G. tomentosa is called dháí, and *Conocarpus latifolius*, dháú or dhoni, as if one was the male, and the other the female in the ideas of the natives; hence perhaps the confusion of the gums.

Sallé or saláí is said to be a name of a kind of gúgal or balsamodendron (*Boswellia thurifera*), which is found in the Bengal hills and Rájputána, and to within 20 miles of the Bombay Ghâts.

Then we come to the PSEUDO GUMS which are insoluble.

STERCULIA.—The Burmese species (chiefly valued for bark fibre are:—*S. crnata* (shaw-wáh), *S. villosa* (shaw-ní), *S. fœtida* (shaw-byú).

MORINGA (*soládjna*). Authentic samples from various localities are much wanted; but there must be no doubt about the tree—everybody knows it—specimens of the tree to authenticate the gum required.

BOMBAX (*Salmalia*), sembal or simal tree.—This very doubtful gum could finally be cleared up by foresters. Every one knows the cotton-tree, *Bombax heptaphyllum* (*B. malabaricum* in F. Flora). Will some one really get gum from it beyond all doubt? At present we are divided between dull red gums like sohájná, &c., and a sort of hollow blackish shell like a *gall* or similar excrescence.

MOCHRAS is also one of the undetermined substances. Those in Burma and elsewhere also as near areca gardens would be able to tell us whether the areca has a *gall* on it. "Phúl-supyárí" is a name signifying "areca-flower," and given by druggists to the gall-like substance called mochras.

Butea frondosa (dhák or palas.)—This it is noted has *good timber!* The wood is probably more worthless than any other known tree; it dries down to ⅓rd of original weight, and is used for making scabbards of swords, &c. In what provinces is kino or "kamar-kas" collected?

There is a creeper or climbing species of *Butea* in the Bengal Terai, which when cut across gives out a copious exudation of red juice.

The part of the report treating of gum resins, both medicinal and fragrant, and on soft or elemi and hard resins is full of

interesting information : the articles on Gamboge (pp. 41—49), Asafœtida (50—57), and on Amoniacum and Galbanum being specially full and exhaustive. In the article on Asafœtida however there is a passage which it is not easy to understand.

"There are two substances in Bombay, one of the color of treacle in large masses enclosed in cowhide ; the odour is different from that of the European drug, and is much more powerful. It would appear that this is called "hírá hing," while the common asafœtida is called "hingra." Thus we read :—

"The substance known as asafœtida in Europe, is called hingra in Bombay ; it is not used as a condiment, and is considered quite a different article (*i.e* ; from hírá hing), it is exported to Europe. There is great difference in price. Hingra is about Rs. 7 a Surat maund, and asafœtida about Rs. 45." This passage as it stands is unintelligible—perhaps it means that asafœtida costs Rs. 7, and that the hira-hing (a substance *not* known in Europe as asafœtida) costs Rs. 45.

OPOPONAX —The origin and meaning of the native names of this drug will be found in Punjab Products, I, pp. 402-3.

Similarly interesting are the articles on Fragrant Gum-Resins, Myrrh, and Olibanum.

But all trees yielding gúgal or kundar in India want carefully collecting both the gum resin and specimens of the tree, with localities.

It strikes me that the species are confused. *Balsamodendron Roxburghii* perhaps gives the Bengal gúgal, and possibly most of the Indian gúgal. Then the Sindh species is called *B. mukul*, and another species *B. pubescens* is also said to grow in Biluchistan. It is not likely that the Sindh or Biluchi species would be common in Bombay and Central India, yet with *B. mukul* are given a variety of Hindi and Central Indian names. Should not these rather refer to the *Boswellia thurifera* (*B glabra*, Roxb.), which would seem to be the source of the salhé of N. E. Bengal, and the sálaí of Bombay presidency ? The "*Palamore* forests" referred to at p 81 probably means "Palamow" (as usually spelt) in Bengal. The salhé (or salái ?) is said to be abundant all about the Rájmahál hills.

With regard to the mango gum resin, it will be possible to enquire further about the Delhi specimen which was sent distinctly labelled to the Exhibition at Lahore in 1864, and answered to the description given in Punjab Products (p. 416)

The very full and interesting papers on OLIBANUM constitute one of the chief features of the volume. The relation of salhé to this substance has been already touched upon. *Boswellia thurifera* has its habitat given as "tropical India." It should rather have been Bihár,* the Dakhan to within 20 miles of the Bombay Ghâts, Bandalkhand, Rájputána, the Central Provinces, and in sub-Himalaya as far as the Sutlej, also in South India. BRANDIS says that it grows chiefly on hot arid hills more or less gregariously, forming open forests often associated with *Sterculia urens*—particularly abundant on the trap hills of the Dakhan and the Satpúra Range. It is common also in the Rájmahál hills.

PWAI-NGET.—There is no sort of doubt that the proper substance described by this name in Burma is the resinous nest of the little bee, *Trigona læviceps*. I have collected pieces myself in hollows of trees in the forest, and watched the bees making the nest. They chiefly collect resin for the purpose (when I saw them in Pegu) from the *Dipterocarpus tuberculata*. (Eng.)

It is quite likely that their nests vary according to the kind of resiniferous trees common in the neighbourhood. It is also likely that bazar specimens would show the name applied to other resinous substances, or to the true substance worked up or melted down with some admixture. Will MR. KURZ tell us about this? and whether the *Canarium strictum* is a Burmese tree, and what the Burmese black or dark resin giving species (officinal) are?

Little remains to be added to the exhaustive account of the COPAL (sundras commonly also called "kahruba" or amber). This resin (erroneously referred to *Vateria* in Punjab Products, p. 410) is derived from the euphoniously named *Trachylobium Mozambicense* (Peters). The papers by the Assistant

* *Vide* Hooker's Trav in Himalaya, Vol. I., p 29, where it is said that in the Bihar hills at 1,360 feet, "the gum celebrated throughout the east was flowing abundantly from the trunk, very fragrant and transparent."

Political Agent at Zanzibar, reprinted in the *Indian Forester* for July 1875, do not appear to have been seen by Dr. Cooke.

There is also a recent paper read before the Linnæan Society (April 20th, 1876,) on the fossil copal found on the east coast of Africa in places where no copal tree now grows. Little doubt exists as to the identity of the semi-fossil tree with the living species, inasmuch as parts of the plant have been found preserved in the fossil resin or animé.*

PISTACIA.—Two species yield mastich. In Sindh (which country people will insist on "——" and calling Scinde) the resin is called "honey of kundur," or simply "resinous honey," shaht-i-kondru. The Arabic names 'Alk-ul-anbat and 'Alk baghdad are hardly recognizable as Aaluk dagdadie (*sic*) and Aluk-ool-unbat.

DIOSPYROS.—Something wrong here. The species would seem to be as follow :—*D. melanoxylon*, Roxb., not mentioned as a resiniferous tree and very unlikely.

Then also we have *D. montana* in India (not in North or Sindh), also *D. chloroxylon* (S. India as far as Orissa on the east, and Guzerat on the west coast), *D. lotus*, the fruit-bearing N. W. Punjab species ("amlok"), and *D. embryopteris* (*E. glutinifera*, Roxb., *D glutinosa*, Koenig), the gáb of Bengal, South India, and on the western coast, Ceylon, Burma, Bengal, Banda, and sub-Himalaya as far west as the Jumna.

The viscid pulp of the ripe fruit is used as a gum in book-binding and in place of tar for the seams of fishing-boats—an extract containing much tannin is made from the fruit (see Brandis' F. Fl., p 298). This fruit is called kendú in Assam apparently, but kendú and tendu are names usually given to *D. melanoxylon* which has the heart wood black, and is used for ebony. If the fruit is meant in the text, we have neither gum nor resin properly so called to deal with.

MR. GUSTAV MANN will probably be able to enlighten us on the subject.

At pp. 106-7 a series of "Inquirends" are given, to which it is sufficient to invite attention.

* *Vide* Pop.'s Science Rev. for July 1876, p 320.

No. I regarding the "Moal" of Sylhet will probably be answerable in Bengal.

No. IV.—Officers in Burma and Madras could probably discover.

No. V has been alluded to already.

No. VI is a question for residents in the Andamans.

No. VII.—Bengal officers could settle.

Under the head of Kunnee, (Kani), p 110, the Odina question already alluded to crops up again.

And a question is asked about a Bombay (?) resin called māl shakshi.

It is no wonder that the Vienna exhibition samples turned out so badly. The whole business, as far as my knowledge goes, might be described as a perfect humbug.

When will committees charged with such affairs understand that, with the heavy work Indian officials have to get through, the distances to be travelled, and the difficulties of identifying species, good collections cannot be got together without *at least* a year's or eighteen months' clear notice? At the eleventh hour orders come; people hastily get together what they can, and the result is often unsatisfactory, if not useless. Of course, this is still more the case with manufactured articles which are rarely or never kept ready-made (especially the better class of articles), and any rubbish that can be found in the bazars is collected and sent. The wearisome delay in getting remittances of proceeds, discourages sadly the poor manufacturers of Indian goods, and only a few wholesale merchants, who do not produce the best work, send goods. European exhibitions as hitherto constituted, are a positive abomination. That of Paris in 1867 formed a tolerable exception.

The last group (oleo resins) has two divisions; *A.* balsams, *B.* varnishes.

First comes the *Balsamodendron Berryi*, whose extraordinary Arabic name "a qovoyalásamun" appears to me to have been formed by a misreading of the Arabic letters imperfectly pointed; q (the double-dotted "kar") being mistaken for the single-dotted similar form "fé" and "ye" for "be." This word is possibly

afáwa-balásamún; the Arabic form in Yunáni medicine of "opo-balsamum." My impression is that this druggist's substance known as "raughan-i-balsan" is usually an artificial liquid thick solution of one of the scented resins. *B. Berryi* is a South Indian species certainly.

DIPTEROCARPUS.—Wood-oil is certainly obtained in Burma both from the "Eng" (*D. tuberculata*), and Kanyin (*D. turbinata*), but most, I believe, and the best, form the latter.

CAMPHOR.—It is interesting to see that the common Hindustani name for camphor "kápúr" is a Malay word.

The liquid styrax is unknown to us here; but on what authority does Dr. Cooke give the plane (*Platanus orientalis*) as a synonym for the *Liquidambar orientale* of Anatolia, &c.? The plane is an introduced tree, and has only a naturalized Persian name "chinár," and a Kashmere name "búín" (the tree has very long been established there; one grove dates A.D. 1388.) Nothing less likely that any resin or oil should be obtained from it.

MELANORRHŒA.—For an interesting account of the method of extracting this substance, see Mr. Brandis' paper on some forest products of Pegu in the *Indian Forester* of April 1876. I cannot understand how this substance, seing its beautiful application in Burma, is not more appreciated in England.

Again under this head the ill fated *Odina wodier* appears: who ever obtained a varnish from this tree? The authority is the "Bombay Products."

Will Mysore and Belgaum district Forest officers ascertain if BUCHANANIA LATIFOLIA yields a varnish? (chironji is the fruit kernel: chirauli, &c.) BRANDIS says that a pellucid *gum* exudes from wounds in the stem, and an oil is obtained from the kernels of the fruit (F. Fl., p 128).

RHUS VERNICIFERA.—The Japan varnish tree is said to be the same as a small species in the Himalaya (*rikhálí, gadúmbal lohása*, &c.), certainly we have nothing that yields a varnish. BRANDIS follows Decandolle and Royle in uniting the Indian tree with the Japan varnish tree, but feels assured the species are distinct (F. Fl., p 120)

TURPENTINE AND TAR.—We have recently been selling tar from the chips of *P. longifolia* in our Kangra forests. It costs us Rs. 2-8 a maund=80lbs. to make. No one has, I think, yet attempted to distil spirit of turpentine. The crude resin of *P. longifolia* is beautifully clear in pale yellow tars as it exudes from the wood.

Both the pines *P. longifolia* and *P. excelsa*, as well as Deodar chips, make good tar by the same process.

The great difficulty of our making any profit out of such substances is the cost of carriage.

ABIES is one of the least resinous of our conifers, and no one uses it except for a local application to sore backs of cattle, for which purpose a tree (outside reserved forest let us hope) is ruthlessly notched. *Picea Webbiana* in the same way.

TEAK-OIL.—Burmese officers would probably have a good deal to add to the information given at p. 129.

In conclusion, I hope, some officers whose eye catches their own names, or the name of a province they know, will communicate with this periodical on the subject of the many "inquirenda et disputata" of the Report.

The Ficus Elastica in Burma Proper, or a Narrative of my Journey in search of it.

By G. W. Strettell.

The journey in search of the Ficus elastica in Burma proper lasted from the 22nd November 1873, until the 13th May 1874, and now after two years have elapsed, we are favored with the results of the "*mission*," as the author calls it. One would think that the report on a simple little trip in search of India-rubber might have been printed and published in less than two years, but some how or other India seems to be *the land of delays*. That the Government work does not gain by those everlasting and ever-recurring delays is self-evident, and it is really difficult to understand why they are allowed to take place. Our author gives a long explanation in his case, but we think delays like that in question cannot be satisfactorily explained.

From page 3 of the book we see that the original object which has given birth to the book, was as follows:—"To form "Ficus elastica plantations in British Burma, and to ascertain "the best method of working them. To facilitate this object "our author was directed to proceed at once to Upper Burma "and examine the forests there, making himself familiar "with the general habits of the tree, the soil, and locality best "suited to it, the different methods of tapping, and the various "systems pursued, in order to bring about the coalescence of "the caoutchouc."

The India-rubber trade of Upper Burma has sprung up during the last few years only, wherever it has existed in Assam and Cachar for many years past. In Assam large Ficus elastica producing tracts are situated within British territory, and any officer can study the habits of the tree and the mode of working quite at his leisure, and without any particular danger. In Upper Burma, on the other hand, the India-rubber forests are situated beyond the reach of any authority, except that of lawless mountaineers, and any attempt to study here the habits of the tree would be coupled with great risk of life, if not altogether impracticable. Hence it appears to us difficult to understand, why Mr. Strettell was not sent to Assam, instead of to Upper Burma, if the "*mission*" was considered necessary at all.

We should think it was not necessary, because not only have we already in print as much information on the subject, as Mr. Strettell was likely to gather under the most favorable *circumstances; and* secondly we consider it very doubtful whether Ficus elastica plantations are indicated in British Burma. While the latter is not the natural home of the tree, Assam is. Moreover, in Assam any amount of land suitable for plantations is available, and labor is about half as expensive as in Burma. Considering all these points, and also that it is perfectly irrelevant in what part of India the caoutchouc is produced, we do not understand, why the Government should spend *Rs. 18,000 in sending Mr. Strettell* to Upper Burma, and letting him print afterwards at Government expense a large book on his "*mission*."

However, if Mr. Strettell had succeeded in his "*mission*," there would be some return at least for the outlay; but what was our surprise on finding, after wading through 207 pages of print, that Mr. Strettell never got to the real India-rubber forests, but turned round after he had seen one or two outlying patches. The consequence is that the book four beginning to end contains nothing new as far as the Ficus elastica is concerned, but a great deal extracted from books and reports which were already at the disposal of any one who wished to inform himself on the subject.

We need not add many more lines to bring our review of the book to a close. As stated above there is nothing new in the book regarding the Ficus elastica. On the other hand, as a book of travel it is not uninteresting, but we must leave a review of the book in that respect to those into whose department it legitimately belongs.

Sw.

A few Notes on "Suggestions regarding Forest Administration in British Burma."

By D. Brandis, F.R.S., *Inspector-General of Forests to the Government of India.*

In admitting that no one is better competent than Dr. Brandis to grapple with the difficulties which beset Forest administration in British Burma, it is not necessary that one should go the length of agreeing with him in each and all of his proposals.

I purpose confining my criticism to a few *points only*, and firstly to the fundamental position advanced in para. 18 of the pamphlet, on which it is presumed Dr. Brandis has based all his proposals for the settlement of rights. Dr. Brandis argues:—"All unalienated forest land in all other parts of British Burma is, with all the products growing upon it, the absolute property of Government, subject to such prescriptive rights as may have been acquired by the agricultural population in the vicinity of the forests. This right of Government is proved sufficiently, if proof be needed, by the grants made some years ago under the waste-land grant rules, under which

large areas of waste and forest have been disposed of without reservation." Now here it is very difficult to escape the conclusion that Dr. Brandis, while he wrote, was preparing himself for the sacrifice of principle to expediency, and that in his anxiety to temporise, he has committed himself to a paradoxism. If the instance adduced, the sale of forest lands, without reservation, proves anything, it proves that the Government held itself to be the absolute proprietor of the land, *untrammelled by any obligation to the villagers*, who, if they had possessed legal rights in the alienated forests, could have prevented the alienation, or claimed a share in the proceeds.

The fact is, it *appears to* me, that the Forest Department by its demands for absolute authority over the forests, has provoked the District Officers to the support of forest rights as against the Department.

It is not my intention here to enter into the desirability of conferring rights in our forests, nor to argue whether the rights of District Officers are beneficial or otherwise in their exercise, but what I do maintain is that the Government of India is the sole proprietor of *its* forest, except in so far as it has vitiated the position by recent legislation, and that the question of conferring further rights, is one solely of expediency and to be treated as such, if we are to avoid paradoxes in the discussion of the question.

If this view is wrong the Government has rendered itself liable to actions for every acre of forest land it has alienated without the consent of every third party having rights in such alienated lands.

The general scope of the "proposals" is the division of the forest area of Burma into three classes: 1*st*. State forests to be under the control of the Forest Department, but subject to certain rights of neighbouring villagers to be formally settled and registered. 2*nd*. District Forests in which for the present the timber trade shall be under the control of the Forest Department, while the permits for all timber for local use (free permits), together with trade permits for charcoal, cutch, and wood-oil, should be granted by the Civil Officer on payment (the revenues from these sources being credited to the

Forest Department); ultimately (after the first class of forests shall have been demarcated) it is proposed to vest the control of these forests entirely in the hands of the Civil Department. 3*rd*. Communal or village forests, to be administered by the State for the benefit of the villagers.

The proposals for the management of District Forests appear to me to merit further consideration. It is a cumbersome method to have two departments granting permits in the same forest, each sending the other the counter-foils; it would be costly to maintain a double staff of officials when the duty could be performed by one—it would be inconvenient to traders to have to go to the Revenue Officer for their permits for charcoal or cutch, and to the Forest Officer for their timber, and hardly possible but that with two Forest Chiefs, each independent of the other, there should not be some clashing, indeed Dr. Brandis appears to have recognised this later on, for in para. 29, after hinting at the necessity of placing Forest Officers in a more definite relation to District Officers, he advocates the Forest Officer falling into the position of Assistant to the Deputy Commissioner, and especially in District Forests.

The first proposal has little to recommend it. If it is determined to allow certain villagers to exercise the right of felling all but teak timber for their own requirements, it is rarely necessary or profitable to hamper all parties with permits.

It is only necessary to notify to the Forest Department that the Government has been pleased to make certain concessions, and the Forest Officer may be relied upon to give effect to his instructions. The District Officer, with his multifarious duties, has far less time than the Forest Officer to devote to the matter, and no good purpose whatever can be attained by empowering the former to issue either free or trade permits for forest products. It is quite sufficient that his magisterial powers enable him to take cognizance of any complaint on the part of the villagers that any obstacle is thrown in the way of their availing themselves of the privileges conceded them by the Government. Dr. Brandis does not even attempt to argue that any advantages are likely to flow from the proposal, and I can

only regard it as a half-hearted and inadequate attempt to conciliate the District Officers.

The next proposal that, after the demarcation of the State forests, the remainder constituting the great bulk of the forest area shall be administered by the district authorities, aided by Forest Officers, to be attached to them as Assistants, is hardly more satisfactory. These Assistants would frequently be young men wanting the experience of their departmental seniors to guide them; but Dr. Brandis perhaps purposely made his remarks on this subject suggestive only preferring that definite proposals for the general subordination of the forest executive to the District Officers should emanate from the latter or the Chief Commissioner. The proposal, as it stands, would still be unsatisfactory to the District Officer, as it would exclude him from any voice in the administration of the State forests in his district. Moreover, the mere fact that some forests are to be cumbered with heavier rights than others, is no adaquate ground for placing their administration in the hands of two separate departments. They are all State Forests; it is to the interest both of the Government and governed, that the administration of all alike should be vested in the most competent hands, and the advantages of treating them all uniformly as a valuable State property are of far more importance than the minor question of whether Forest administration should continue aloof in its own independent groove, or be merged in the general administration of the country.

I am disposed to advocate *this total absorption of the* Forest Department in Burma, firstly, because its immediate results will be to render the whole forest area State forest without distinction; secondly, because I am strongly of opinion that to vest District Officers with the responsibility of Forest administration, will be *to ensure the examination of every* question as it arises from the Forest Officer's stand-point as well as from their own.

The details of the scheme present no practical difficulty—there would be a Deputy Conservator or Senior Assistant in charge of *the forests of each district, receiving his instructions*

from the District Officer only, but subject to the periodical visitation and counsels of the Provincial Forest Chief who would be constituted Provincial Inspector-General; and the extra allowance, which Dr. Brandis suggests for those Assistants whom he proposes to transfer to the charge of District Forests, might advantageously be made to depend on their qualifying themselves for magisterial duties. Thus qualified their leisure during the rainy season could be profitably employed, and their sphere of usefulness would be enlarged to the benefit of the State, and necessarily to their own.*

BLACKTHORN.

Punjab Plantations.

DEAR SIR,—An extraordinary statement which appears in your number for July 1876, page 69, where, in reviewing the General Forest Report for 1873-74, you say that the area of Punjab plantations was reduced by 7,872 acres *abandoned*; "which may be considered equivalent to an acknowledgment of previous mistakes."

This is not at all the case.

The total area of plantations shown at the beginning of the year was 21,970 acres, in which by some strange mistake the area of the *Reserved forests*, Kalatop and Bukloh, had been included. To deduct from the *plantation's* schedule the area of this forest (7,680 acres) was only to correct the error; it involved no abandonment of anything.

The plantation area, correctly stated, gives us 21,970—7,680=14,290 acres. During the year 1,452½ acres (extension) were added; a loss of 165½ acres occurred by river erosion; this, with the correction of certain errors in areas previously "estimated," left the total at 15,550½ acres.

A part of this area represents replenishments of existing forest (where reproduction had to be aided), and should not, in my opinion, be shown in a statement of artificial forest or

---

* Fortunately there is no danger of Government acting on Blackthorn's suggestion for some time to come.—THE EDITOR.

plantation area ; but that has nothing to do with the question of abandonment.*

Yours faithfully,

B. H. BADEN-BOWELL,

Conser. of Forests, Punjab.

SIMLA, 14*th September* 1876.

* We heartily apologize herewith for our mistake in the July number.—THE EDITOR.

JJJ. Notes and Queries.

Acrocarpus fraxinifolius.

This curious leguminous tree is one of the largest of our forest trees in South India. I have seen trees fully 200 feet high and 150 feet to the first bough, often of immense girth and with large buttresses, it is also a most valuable timber much in use for building purposes and for shingles, it is known to Europeans as the red cedar or shingle tree, and is called Malay yembu, Malay koue, and kilingi by the natives in different parts; its legume is not described, for owing to the great height of the tree, there was much difficulty about procuring it, and I only succeeded in getting specimens this season, it is long stipitate, dehiscent, 3—4 inches long by ¾ inches broad, with a short curved beak at the apex, and a broad wing along its upper margin, flat compressed and rather coriaceous, 4—7 seeded. I procured abundance of seed, some of which is being tried at our Nelambúr plantations, and the rest was forwarded to the Bangalore and Ceylon gardens, so it is to be hoped that the tree will be brought into cultivation; it grows in all our western forests from Canara down to Cape Comorin, and is found from low elevations up to above 4,000 feet, and though it generally affects the moist evergreen forests, it is often to be found outside of them and in bamboo tracts; its introduction to other parts of India is well worth the attention of Forest Officers.

R. H. Beddome, *Lieut.-Col.*,
Conser. of Forests, Madras.

Ootacamund, *29th June* 1876.

Beesha Rheedii.

This most interesting bamboo is, I believe, figured in Rheede's Hort. Mal., though I have not his work to refer to. I have been looking out for it since 1857, and though I have constantly passed through acres of it, I have never

noticed it till this year, the fact is it has never flowered since till this season, and bamboos are very much alike unless in flower, and I have never carefully looked at any unless in that state. Going down the Sispara Ghaut on the west slopes of the Nilgiris this year in May, I came upon it abundantly in flower and fruit, and observed hundreds of acres of it dead and dying out; it has certainly not flowered since 1857, so its duration is certainly 20 years, probably 25 or 30, and it dies down after flowering. I have collected quantities of its large egg-like berry which is quite similar to that of Beesha Travancorica (figured at plate CCCXXIV of the Flora Sylvatica), and as I have distributed them to the Lal Bagh gardens in Bangalore, the Peradenia gardens at Ceylon (and thence through the kindness of Mr. Thwaites to Kew I hope), and to the Calcutta gardens, it may, I trust, be brought into cultivation. It was first observed at about 4,300 feet elevation, and extended down the Ghâts to about 2,800 feet when its place is taken by Teinostachyum Wightii. It is not quite such a grand species as Beesha Travancorica (which is now in cultivation in Ceylon). Munro's description (taken probably from Rheede's figure, I have not the monograph at hand), as quoted in my Flora Sylvatica, if in reference to the same species which I think it must be, is not quite correct, the bamboo now alluded to has 30—40 stamens which are quite free, anthers not apiculate, stigmas 4-5 not twisted, palea suddenly mucronate, leaves 1½ to 2½ inches broad; sheathes very hirsute when young, and with very long white cilice at the mouth, and with a long terminal beak at the apex. Good dried specimens have been forwarded to Kew.

Since writing the above one of my officers has received flowering specimens of this from Mr. Griffin, a coffee planter in the Ochterlony valley, with a note that he has been watching it for 20 years, during which time it has never flowered, that it is of the greatest utility on his estate (3,000 feet,) and that he now fears it will all die out.

R. H. BEDDOME, *Lieut.-Col.*,
Conser. of Forests, Madras.

OOTACAMUND, 29*th June* 1876.

The Forest Department in Madras.

THE heavy indictment against the Madras Forest Department, which we reproduce below from the *Pioneer* of August 15th, 1876, will not, we hope, be received by the Madras Forest Officers with resentment, but as a welcome opening to a decided and powerful move on their part. It is not, we are confident, the fault of the Madras Officers that the forests are undemarcated, are destroyed without check, that the reports repeat year after year the same sad story of fires, cattle-trespass, and waste: nor is it their fault that the forest finance is in an enfeebled condition, and that hundreds and thousands of rupees are annually converted from Imperial revenue to local purposes, and do not appear in the Forest accounts. It is the fault of the obnoxious system which places every Forest Officer in subjection to the Collector, the relation being at once unsatisfactory and undefined. There is, as yet, no recognition of the principle that, if forest divisions can be made to coincide with civil or fiscal ones, and a Forest Officer placed in each subordinate to the civil authority, it is a good thing in various ways; but that is essential under such circumstances, that the forest area should be determined, and the professional principles on which its management and exploitation rest, should be determined, and should be followed out solely under professional supervision.

It is time really that the Madras Government should insist on a demarcation of forests* to be preserved either for the State or (where that is not possible owing to the wants of the people) for the use of towns, villages, and communities, but in either case to be preserved, and a fixed yield taken from it according to its capacity. All professional matters regarding the treatment of the area so demarated should then be directed responsibly by the Conservator of Forests.

All forest income should be openly credited to Imperial revenue, and no expenditure made against such income, but what is legitimately connected with forest work.

---

* It is commonly believed that the action of Government is likely to cause the loss of the whole of the forest area of Kanara.

It is very much to be rejoiced in that the Public Press in India is beginning to take up forest questions in an enlightened spirit, and to appreciate the immense economic importance of our forests, not only as a set of live timber yards, but as features in the natural organization of the country, which can no more be safely disregarded, than can the important functions of roads, railways, drainage works, or rivers.

The *Pioneer* doubtless did not forget the work already done in Madras; the fine Nelambúr teak plantation, which is now extending by a small area every year, and the successful plantations of Eucalypti in the Nilgiris (though of insignificant extent; only 930 acres about), and the satisfactory financial results that these have shown.

But these successes in so large a territory and over such a number of years, poorly compensate for neglect elsewhere in the work of placing under proper treatment sufficient areas of natural forest.

With this brief preface we leave our readers to consider the article in question, and hope that it will elicit from the Madras side a frank discussion in a friendly spirit, remembering that it is an attack on the system, not the men, and is designed to help in correcting errors, not to hurt professional or official feeling.

From the Pioneer of August 15th, 1876.

"Forest conservancy in Madras appears to be in much the same position as it is in other presidencies. There is a regular department, and the officers in the department receive yearly praise for the way in which they do their work. But nothing is known about the actual resources of the forests, and very little is done to mark off new reserves, or to preserve existing ones. The Government of India have recently expressed a strong opinion as to the necessity of determining once for all the forest tracts which should be reserved, and to acquiring in them absolute ownership on behalf of the State. In Madras the forest land is very extensive. The Board of Revenue mention ten forests, the united area of which is estimated at between 5,000 and 6,000 square miles. No information whatever is said

to be available for the other forests. The question of a survey has long been mooted, but nothing has yet been decided. At present there are little more than 100,000 acres of "reserves," and the plantations are not very flourishing. If wood plays the important part in the economyof India, which it is supposed to do, every year's delay to effectively conserve selected areas of forest will entail serious consequences in the future. More harm can be done by cattle, and the wanton felling of timber by villagers, in one year than it is possible to repair in ten. To take one instance out of hundreds. The base of the Nilgiris is fringed by low acacia forests. Every year, says the Deputy Conservator of Mettapoliam, thousands of satin wood and other valuable trees are lopped and felled in the hot weather to feed the large herds of goats which natives keep there for supplying the hill market with meat. Native *shikaris* also do a great deal of harm. The Deputy Conservator found on one occasion a fence, half a mile long, "constructed with satin wood and ebony, and other valuable saplings, with staked gaps every ten yards for impaling deer. In their periodical hunts, they fell lanes from half a mile to a mile long, cutting down everything in their way, and setting nets for deer in the gaps." This irreparable destruction of timber goes on everywhere in India, unless stringent protective measures are in force. Sooner or later the country will wake up to the unpleasant consciousness that its natural wealth of wood is not inexhaustible, and wish when too late that the evil had been grappled with in earlier days."

Contents of Air and Rain-water.

The following is form *Nature* (June 15th, 1876):—

NEW METEOROLOGICAL LABORATORIES AT MONTSOURIS.

M. Marie' Davy, Director of Montsouris Observatory, has organised, partly at the expense of the French Government, partly at the expense of the city of Paris, a chemical and microscopical laboratory for the analysis of all the matters in suspension in the air of Paris, both quantitatively and qualitatively. A certain quantity of air is constantly aspired by an aspirator in continued operation. The ozone acting on iodide

of potassium and starch liberates iodine. The quantity of ozone liberated is measured by a titrated solution of arsenite of sodium. The matters in suspension are collected on a glass plate, and the crop is placed under the object-glass of a powerful microscope magnifying 1,000 times. The principal forms are drawn, and plates are executed and published monthly in the transactions of the establishment. The analysis of rain-water is conducted on the same principles, and the results of chemical analysis are calculated and compared with the wind and other atmospheric circumstances.

We are indebted to M. Marié Davy for the principal results of the month of February, the first period for which the whole system has been put into complete operation.

The electrical department has been fitted up, after a preliminary trial, and has been in working order for some time. In order better to illustrate the importance of these researches we take the liberty of altering the figures in order to give the results in round numbers for the whole area of Paris within the fortifications. The surface is about 80,000,000 square metres. In February 1876 the quantity of atmospheric water was 4,500,000 cubic metres. This is about double the average, but in some years on record the quantity was even larger, in 1776 a century ago, it was more than 6,500,000 cubic metres. In taking as an average the analyses of rain-water at Montsouris, the 4,500,000 cubic metres contained 4,700 kilogrammes of nitric acid, and 10,700 kilogrammes of ammonia. This mass of nitric acid is supposed to have been produced by electrical reactions in the atmosphere, and ammonia only partly, as Montsouris is in the southern part of the city, close to the fortifications.

The 4,500,000 cubic metres of rain-water were also proved to contain 172,000 kilogrammes of organic matter, and 88,400 kilogrammes of metallic salts or products. A number of organic matters have been found to be composed of spores, parts of animalculæ, and even living infusoriæ. Amongst the metallic salts we must mention particles of meteoric iron, evidently of cosmic origin. It is contemplated by the city of Paris to establish similar observations in several parts of the city, and the

careful comparison of these analyses will prove invaluable for establishing a number of most interesting facts having a bearing on the welfare of inhabitants, as well as on the elucidation of important scientific problems.

It is also comtemplated to make use of aëronautical ascents to test the air at any altitude accessible to a balloon with horizontal glass plates covered with glycerine. The moisture of the clouds is to be condensed on glass tubes which will be refrigerated.

The ozone testing and measuring has produced also startling facts. Although the quantity of ozone is very minute, amounting to only a few milligrams per 1,000 cubic metres, it has been proved that on February 27, the day of the ozone maximum, a quantity of 900 kilogrammes was floating over Paris, if we suppose that the quantity was the same as at Montsouris in the whole stream of air passing above up to the altitude of 1,000 metres.

These results are only a sample of those which may be expected from the constant application of the magnificent system which is now brought into operation for the first time, and of which it will be possible to say, *Vires acquirit eundo*.

Rats.

SIR,—In reply to Mr. Sparling's query in the July 1876 number, I have heard that the stinging hairs which cover the pods of *Mucuna pruritis* * ("cowitch" or "cowage"), if mixed with soil near roots of plants, drive away rats. So does cayenne pepper: but whether this would retain its qualities *long enough*, if put in the soil, I cannot say.

For seeds and (possibly roots?) moistening with kerosine is a preservative, and it is said not only to do no harm to germination and growth, but positively to aid them.

I do not answer for any of those ideas, I only throw out what I have heard for further enquiry or trial.

Yours obediently,

J. K.

* This seems in India the *seeds* sold by druggists under the name of kúnch gúnch, gúnch-gaj or kawanch.

On the Effects of grazing in Sal Forests.

In the July number of the *Forester*, W. has dealt most summarily with my notes in the April No. on the effects of grazing in sal forests.

I readily admit that my statements were opposed to the experience of foresters, and that grazing is generally the greatest enemy to forests; but as in the case in question it checks the growth of the high grass, which in Assam has hitherto rendered our attempts at forest conservation unavailing, I have thought that some further notes might be permissible.

In the first place, my former notes should only apply to forests in the Eastern Doars, and those under similar conditions of humidity and soil. I have noticed the same effects in Kamrup, where the cultivations are frequently surrounded by splendid young sal.

It has been proposed to render all grazing illegal in the Eastern Doars; now if this provision were enforced cultivation near, the sal forests will be checked, and the cultivators will remove to a distance, leaving the forests to be surrounded by a howling wilderness of grass, which wil. be a nest for jungle fires. As our sal forests in the Doars constitute an area of nearly 400 square miles, we can afford to give up all surrounding grass land, and a well-stocked forest, with cultivation up to its boundary lines, is the ideal to be looked for. Now if it be found that the best forests are near cultivation, and if cultivation up to and grazing within the edges of the forest prove a check to fires, the District Officer and the Forest Officer will be better friends, and a class of wood-men, as are the Mechis, will not be driven away from their old quarters, but will be on the spot for any forest work which may be in hand.

The Sidli forest, referred to in the April No., contains about fifty square miles of nearly pure sal forest, with large patches of grass land, and with lower hill forest along the water-courses.

Cultivation has penetrated into the forest, and rice is grown on land artificially irrigated, the forest having been jhumed for

cotton cultivation, but not since the country has been annexed from the Butias. To this jhuming and to excessive felling the introduction of an undergrowth of grass, which grows up to 6 or 8 feet in height, has been due; only round the villages and their cultivations is the forest free from this grass, and here it is generally remarkably good as described in the April No. of the *Forester*.

The grass in the forest is full of shoots of burnt seedling, which are destroyed every year when the fires rage through the forest burning the trees up to the topmost leaf, except where the lower hill forest, or the close growing blocks near the villages, stop the progress of the flames.

The Mechis change their villages every three or four years, they settle in open grass land near a piece of sal forest to shade their houses. This sal forest is of course thin like the rest of the forest full of coarse grass, and not as assumed by W., so free from grass as to be comparatively safe from fire. Their cattle proceed to graze on, and trample down, the high grass in the forest near the village, so that in the dry season, instead of a uniform mass of grass, only high tufts are left here and there, the rest of it being low. The seedlings and shoots are so abundant that, if some be trampled down, yet plenty are left to stock the ground and, being shoots from old plants which have been burned year after, they commence growing vigorously as soon as they are freed from the grass.

I do not believe that common cattle graze off sal seedlings, as I have watched them carefully, whatever buffaloes may do, and the latter are not kept by the Mechis, nor do wandering herds of buffaloes come near the Sidi forests, and they can easily be kept away without affecting the villagers at all.

In the course of a few years after the village has been established, owing to the shortness of the grass, the fires get less and less fierce, if they get in at all, and the young shoots, with accumulated force from the large roots which such burnt seedlings have, grow up vigorously.

The larger trees also lose their charred bark, and soon shew the effects of their changed conditions. As the young sal grows up, less and less grass appears, and the undergrowth of

evergreen shrubs is encouraged by the increased moisture in the ground.

In the block referred to in the April No. of the *Forester* burned stumps were in the ground, and it was evident that fires had prevailed at no distant period. The villagers said that it was seven or eight years since they had settled there, and that the grass was kept down by their cattle, and that this had put a stop to the fires.

When once a forest has attained to such a condition, as that no fires get into it, the presence of cattle is rather prejudicial than otherwise, but as there is in that case little for them to graze off, they will prefer the grass outside.

When W. assumes that the forest in question was originally in such a condition, he begs the whole question.

Also his suggestion that the clearing of unreserved trees by the villagers for fire-wood affords the sal seedlings more light, will not account for the improved state of things consequent on the proximity of cultivation.

In the first place, it is nearly pure sal forest; in the second any more light would favor the growth of grass in which the seedlings are already choked, and therefore increase the fury of the fires. W. also speaks about the light grass growing in deserted cultivations, but the Mechis do not leave sal trees in the middle of their cultivations, and when all trees have been felled, it is difficult to see how forest blocks with 150 trees to the acre, as shewn in my former article, can have sprung up.

I believe that in Sidli deserted cultivation in three or four years' time becomes covered with dense grass, and never returns to forest again owing to the fires. W. also wishes preventive measures dictated by common sense and experience to be tried, but as he admits that the efforts of Forest Officers in the direction of fire conservancy have been so unsuccessful, surely common sense can afford to listen to other plans.

Supposing that the trampling and grazing of the long grass acts as a nutriment, and irrespective of the check which it causes to the fires, that it frees the young plants from the grass, and lets in light, it is surely of benefit. It should also be mentioned here that sal being the natural forest of the

Doars, it is extremely hardy, and as soon as the fires are checked, that it grows up irrepressibly.

W. R. F.

On the Killing of Trees.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE "INDIAN FORESTER."

SIR,—I should feel much obliged if you would kindly insert the following letter in your October number of the Magazine:—

R. WHITTALL.

"With reference to F. B.'s answer to M. H. F. in the January No. of the *Indian Forester* for 1876, it is greatly to be regretted that F. B. has adopted a sneering tone in his remarks

"It is difficult to quite understand what F. B. wishes to disprove: he would seem to say that scalariform vessels, by being *characteristic* of the higher division of acotyledons, *i.e*, ferns and their allies, are *confined* to them, therefore that they do not occur in dicotyledons, and that therefore M. H. F. is wrong in saying that the diffusion of the azotized combinations take place through them.

"I may be wrong in my inference, but I need hardly say that, if this is what F. B. means, he is totally wrong.

"In the very work from which he quotes (Balfour's Manual), the illustration of a scalariform vessel is taken from a vine.

"If F. B. wants proof, I will refer him to Seubert, p. 121, fig. 420:—'Portion of a *dicotyledonous* vascular bundle—*a*. retiform; *b*. scalariform vessels.' Again, p. 128:—'Phanerogamous plants, in general, are distinguished by the presence of vessels and vascular bundles. Among cryptogamous plants, however, *only ferns and their allies are similarly characterized*, and are on that account designated vascular cryptogams.' Again, in speaking of dicotyledonous plants:—'The nitrogenous plastic combinations are contained in the liber, and principally in its retiform and scalariform vessels . . . . . while the diffusion of the non-azotized nutritive substances takes

place in the parenchymatic tissue both of the bark and the stem.'

"Robert Bentley says, p. 49:—'These vessels (scalariform) are sometimes cylindrical tubes like the other kinds, as in the vine (fig. 106) and many other dicotyledonous plants, in which condition they are but slight modifications of reticulated vessels; but in their most perfect state, scalariform vessels assume a prismatic form as in ferns (fig. 105) *of which they are then specially characteristic.*'

"These I hope are sufficient to prove that scalariform vessels do exist in dicotyledonous plants as well as in ferns.

"I *fail also to see anything misleading* in the term 'hydrocarbon' which is, I suppose, what F. B. means when he writes 'hyrocarbon,' unless it be a clerical error. F. B. accuses M. H F. of speaking 'loosely,' a criticism in which I cannot agree, but he himself places resins, excreta, as they may be called, in the same category with gums and starches, the assimilated combinations of C. H. O. (if this be 'admissible') actively concerned in nutrition.

"Nor does there seem to me anything in M. H. F.'s explanation which would lead one to suppose that he was under the impression that these were 'pumped out of the earth in a pure state.'"

R. W.

RANGOON, *July 8th*, 1876.

Budget Headings.

IT appears to me to be a mistake to put the expenditure incurred in re-stocking bare tracts under A. IV.—1. *Cost of Creation of Natural Forests.*—If the restoration of denuded areas is not considered sufficiently artificial to bring it under A. IV.—2, it is scarcely necessary to have a special sub-division for the cost of the creation of artificially formed forests, as the re-stocking of denuded areas is essentially an artificial process. The item comes naturally under A. IV.—2 (*a*). *Formation of Artifical Forests* (or, more properly speaking, artificial formation of forests); but if it is necessary to distinguish between the

re-stocking of waste which has been denuded of trees within the memory of man, and that which has been bare for a longer period, it should come under A. IV.—2 *(c)* re-stocking of denuded areas.

JANGALI BULBUL.

THE

INDIAN FORESTER.

Vol. II.] JANUARY, 1877. [No. 3.

Note on the Demarcation of the Forest Area in Districts containing Hill or Mountain Ranges.

By B. H. Baden-Powell, F.R.S.E., M.R.A.S.,
*Conservator of Forests, Punjab.**

Some misapprehension appears to me to exist about the principles on which forest lands in hill districts ought to be demarcated. We have just been dealing with the Hazára forests, and correspondence is pending regarding the demarcation of Kángra and Kulú, and of Jhelum, *viz.*—the Salt Range forests, and the hill portions of Ráwal pindí district, also of the forests in Chamba and Basahir. Moreover, in the tehsíls of the Kángra district already demarcated, Núrpur, Dehra and Hamírpur, and in the Hoshiárpur district, certain interests and requirements have been met, but it is far from certain that the demarcations are sufficient for *all* the requirements of the

[redacted]

Throughout the correspondence no notice has been taken of the important difference which exists between the work of demarcation in Hill districts and that in the plains.

In the former case we have a set of conditions to deal with, which do not affect the latter; so much so that it is certain that what is sufficient for the plains, will not be satisfactory in the hills.

Forests have two great purposes:—First, they yield timber and other produce; secondly, they occupy a certain place in the organization of nature; and just as it is impossible to neglect certain conditions regarding circulation of atmosphere, drainage and cleanliness in the organization of towns and cities,

* This note was originally printed for private circulation, and a copy kindly put at our disposal by the Author. As the excellent principles developed in it are applicable to many parts of India, we have reprinted it in extenso.—The Editor.

so is it impossible to neglect the use of forests in the organization of our hill districts, without the certainty of danger.

Now the second kind of utility of forests consists in two sorts of influence which they exercise on the air and soil. One though extremely probable, and believed in by all educated foresters, is not so certain as to be beyond doubt, and therefore need not to be appealed to as a *sine quâ non* in our demarcation proposals. I allude to the faculty of forests in collecting the rain-clouds and increasing the rainfall. Negatively we know, that drought results from denudation, but we do not know positively, that we can induce rain-fall by the creation of forests.

But the other faculty of forests we do know absolutely for certain; and therefore any demarcation of forests that ignores it, is certainly faulty and can only be partially successful; it may be briefly summed up as the faculty of regulating the water-supply of the country and preserving its soil.

Rain falls (in this tropical and semi-tropical climate) with copiousness at certain seasons, and with a varying amount of physical force. This discharge, either feeds and maintains springs, or is itself the origin of streams and torrents, which, rising in mountain ranges, flow down into the valleys and plains below.

If all mountains consisted of insoluble rock, the water flowing off with greater or less rapidity (according to angle of inclination) could do nothing till it reached the plain or valley below. But this is not the case; consequently the fall of rain affects the soil on mountain slopes by cutting into it, and carrying it down, together with loose stones and masses of rock, doing this either gradually, as where surface soil is slowly removed, or where a ravine or torrent is gradually cut and enlarged—or suddenly as when a land-slip occurs. The disturbance once started in the upper slopes of mountain ranges, augments with the accumulated force obtained by the angle of descent, and thus it happens, that small streams uniting form large torrents, which increasing in power as they flow down, influence the condition of the soil in the valleys, not only by erosion and by depositing beds of stones and even large

masses of rock, but also by causing the streams to be suddenly flooded without notice, and thus causing a great rising of other streams which receive their contents, the effects of which are felt far down into the plains, and even to the mouths of rivers, where vast alluvial bars are formed, seriously impeding navigation. On their way, such floods damage all kinds of public works, roads, railways, and bridges, and necessitate the erection of costly masonry works, embankments, dams, and retaining walls. During the winter when water accumulates in the form of snow on the upper slopes of hills, large masses are collected, which, when melting sets in, begin to slide downwards, doing incalculable damage.

It is truly surprising to find how little attention is attracted by these facts.

In Hoshiárpur, I have been told by an Assistant Commissioner engaged on Revenue work, the streams *(Chó)* flowing down from the Sola-Singhí hills are year by year cutting up and destroying more and more land; and the people are now compelled to plant masses of tall grass to arrest the progress of the ravines. In the Jhelum Salt Range, the torrent beds are reaching an alarming extent; and what is more, the saline deposits of the Range are yearly washed down, defertilizing the lands below.*

If we are to follow any of the notorious Punjab torrents, such as the Bhimbar, we shall find that either the main stream, or its feeders in their ultimate ramifications, start from hill-sides wholly, or almost wholly denuded of vegetation. This fact can be verified in all cases almost without exception.

Year after year immense sums are spent in repairing our great hill roads† which are carried away by the action of

* I may be permitted to suggest that it would be well if the Government were to call for accurate statistics as to the extent of such torrent-cut areas in these districts, and the amount of increase which has taken place in the last decade or so.

† With regard to hill roads, I do not mean to deny that where there is a steep bank above the road, trees too close are liable to fall; nor do I question that in very rare cases, the retention of a large amount of water may soak into, and so overweigh, a bed of soil reposing on a steeply inclined stratum of impervious material, and cause it to fall down. For every one landslip attributable to such a cause, a hundred can be shown arising from the down-wash of the soil and its consequent occurring by water action. Nor will the most able advocates for the old theory be able to contest the actual fact, which every one can verify for himself, on the Abbottabad or Simla road, that the worst ravines and road-cuttings occur just in those places where the forest belt has disappeared from the hill side at some little distance above the roadway

torrents formed on the steep slopes above them. Costly railway bridges and embankments are built, rebuilt and again swept away; cultivated lands are covered with boulders; lands are cut up by changing courses of unregulated streams; the bottoms of valleys are filled up with stones and boulders instead of showing rich pasture and cultivated lands, with winding clear streams flowing through them,* and we accept it all as a matter of course.

It is sometimes urged that the action of streams in bringing down soil on to the plains below is actually beneficial. An instance is quoted in the Dehra Ismail Khan district of lands whose culturable quality is annually improved by the descent of finely comminuted mud from the hills of the Sulemān series.

It is true that in this particular case benefit is obtained; for the hills never were (it would seem) clothed with vegetation, and as they are formed wholly of marl and sandy loam they are gradually and gently being washed away. Wherever a hill consists wholly of soft material capable of being discharged in this way, the results are good; and no doubt the alluvial plains of the Punjab were formed in pre-historic times by such a process. This improvement of soil is called in French "*colmatage.*" But it is clear, first, that hills consisting entirely of disintegrable soil are the rare exception; and next that in case of hills whose surface only, is covered with good soil, as soon as the supply of soil is at an end, sand, pebbles, stones, boulders and rock-masses follow, which speedily cover up the ground and negative the good at first effected.

It follows, therefore, that as it is the velocity which the water acquires from flowing down steep inclines that causes a great portion of the mischief; it is our mountain ranges, whether the higher ones like the Himalaya, or the lower ones like the Sawáliks, the Sola Singhí, the Salt Range and the Pabbi hills, that call for our most earnest attention in regard to the preservation of the natural clothing of vegetation which they ought to have, and

* In Hazára—after leaving a village called Dabbin, one ascends to a hill called Thárkot, from this a bird's eye view is obtained. You then see hills sparsely covered with Chil (*Pinus longifolia*) apparently standing out like islands in a lake of blue-grey boulders. Over 85,000 acres are occupied in this district by stony river beds.

which in all probability, (nay, in most cases—in all certainty) they once did possess.

In short, while the climatic influence of forests in the *plains* is limited in various ways, and chiefly by the absence of steep inclines which give the water discharged from the earth or air a dangerous velocity; in the *hills*, it is *the* consideration which before any other we have to deal with in preserving our forests. In the plains, therefore, if we select manageable blocks of forests, free of rights, (which interfere with conservancy,) and place those blocks near roads, railways, and large towns, (thus meeting the direct utility of forests as supplying material to the market) and if further we are careful to plant swamps and retain natural forest (like the "Kachi") on the banks and islands of rivers, and then leave all the rest of the wooded area to be very slightly protected, (*e. i.*, only gradually destroyed by unlimited exercise of rights of grazing, &c., and by permissive extension of cultivation) we do all that (we can with reasonable certainty say) is sufficient.*

In other words, the popular system of "reserved" forest blocks and "unreserved" areas, so widely known in India, *may* be in the plains, a sufficiently effective system.

The mistake I here combat, consists in supposing that a precisely similar system will answer in the hill districts; and this mistake has been made (and that recently,) in many official notes and orders which otherwise show that rational appreciation of forest economy which was so lamentably wanting in years past.

When, therefore, we commence the work of demarcation in hill districts, we must first of all consider what amount of forest is needed in every range alike:—Where is the line above, or within which forest or turfed land must be maintained? IT IS NOT ENOUGH to consider solely what blocks can we get *free of rights for the State*, but what forest must we keep, perhaps assigning the *greater part of it* to the use of the villagers or other local inhabitants.

Hitherto, we were accustomed to consider only what blocks

* Assuming of course that we have calculated fairly the amount of demanded material, the probability of increase and the other conditions involved.

of forest we can get for the supply of the market, the Public Works, the Hill Stations, &c., &c. This of course must be attended to, but it is obvious that we may secure such blocks in a comparatively small number of localities, leaving whole ranges of hills untouched by such reservation. And while the forest set apart on these considerations only, may suffice to protect the hill sides and regulate the water discharge (in the widest sense of the term) *just on the sites* selected, the other hill ranges in which no such selection has been made will not be benefited; and if we give up the forest (be it timber or brushwood) on those hills to that process of sure but retarded destruction which our "unreserved" management implies, we are doing wrong, for which avenging nature will surely if slowly punish us.*

Unlike the case of forest in the plains therefore we *cannot* choose certain localized blocks of good forest and leave all the rest to the people to do as they like with as "unreserve." It is desirable that there should be no misunderstanding on this subject.

Under what sort of management is "unreserved" forest usually placed? Does that management really tend to the permanent preservation of the forest? If it *does*, then let it alone—but if it *does not* then we *must* improve it.

There may be of course varieties in detail, but generally speaking it comes to this: that "unreserved forest" is to be left

* At this stage it is desirable to say something about the use of *turf* on mountains. Those who have taken an interest in the question of the denudation in the Alps, an evil which assumed such alarming dimensions that at last in 1860 legislative interference was called for, and laws for effecting the "reboisement" (or re-clothing with wood) the necessary portions of hill ranges were passed will recollect the discussion which arose, as to whether the absolute planting with trees was needed, or whether the consolidation of the soil by turf (an operation called "*gazonnement*") was not sufficient. It had the advantage of not interfering so much with the grazing of cattle (which there, as here, was the chief obstacle to forest conservancy) as the planting of continuous masses of trees.

I cannot here enter into the discussion as to whether (even in Europe) "gazonnement" is a really sufficient remedy. Some have deemed it on the whole, however, it would seem that turf (including a dense mass of bushes and other vegetation) is in many localities, at any rate sufficient.

We have, however, in India, another point to look to.

In the Alps and Europe generally, the grasses are of different species as a rule to those found in our semitropical climate. It is only in our very high ranges and usually above and beyond the limit of tree vegetation that close turf forming European and Alpine species predominate. In our Indian Ranges (except the highest) the grasses grow more in tufts or crowns, so that the rain falling with violence between the tufts, attacks and cuts out the soil, thus the grasses of these species do not efficiently protect the soil in many cases.

open to the *unrestricted use and enjoyment of the people.* Phrases descriptive of this class of forest, couched in these or similar words, will occur to every one. This use and enjoyment is very generally regulated only to the following extent :—

(*a.*) Certain valuable trees are not to be cut at all.

(*b.*) Other trees are to be cut for agricultural and domestic use (including fuel) without restriction, but large trees for building, &c., are granted (free, or at reduced rates) by *permit* issued from the District Office.

(*c.*) Breaking up of land is allowed on permission of the District Authority; this permission is usually refused *if it is known* that good trees or forest are on the land.

(*d.*) Grazing of all kinds of animals (goats and camels not excepted) is absolutely unrestricted (may be paid for or not, that does not affect the preservation of the forest.)

(*e.*) Burning is sometimes prohibited, sometimes not.

In places where practiced, "khill" or "kúmri" or "dahya," or "toungya"* cultivation is partially restricted.

(*f.*) Usually the people are to use the produce, &c., for themselves, but are not allowed to *sell* it to contractors, merchants, &c.

On this, three things appear :—

I.—It is clear that unless the amount of material taken out of the forest in the shape of trees and fuel does not exceed the amount annually produced, the forest capital or stock will be reduced gradually, and ultimately destroyed.

It is also clear that in unreserved forest, the authorities are not furnished with any principle, or with any means of knowing what the yield can really be. There is only a *chance* that by refusing some, and reducing in amount most, permits, they *may* be within the limits of proper yield; this chance is *less*, the fewer mature trees there are and the poorer the forest is.

* By these names is known in different parts of India and Burma, the method of cutting down a plot of forest,—burning the dried material, digging the ashes into the ground and cultivating the spot *for one or two crops*, after which the cultivator moves off on another spot of virgin forest, (or forest that has recovered itself) and begins again.

II.—As regards cultivation; there is only the same *chance*, that the gradual reduction of the forest area by cultivating permits *may* be proper; the *less* the area of unreserved forest, the less the chance.

Again a given area of cultivation—clearing which might be allowable in one situation, may become very improper in another.

It is urged, however, that the position of the area applied for can be ascertained from the village map.

Even if in every case of breaking up for cultivation (which generally proceeds by little bits at a time in hill districts) we were sure that the irregular little plot *was* pointed out to the District Officer on the map, so that he could refuse it on consideration; even if this *could* be done, it must be admitted to be a troublesome way of doing what could be done more effectually and more simply in another way, *viz.*, fixing a line beyond which cultivation may *not* go, but within which it is allowable at the pleasure of the owners (subject only to proper notice for revenue purposes.) In practice, permits to cultivate in each case are not, and cannot be, looked into minutely enough to do any good. The plot broken up is usually, (as I just observed) at first a small indefinite patch. The area is not known, and its position not correctly indicated. No limit is placed practically to the area broken up when a permit is once issued. If a demarcated line on the ground is fixed, cultivation cannot take place on the wrong side of it without discovery at the first inspection.*

III.—That grazing being unrestricted, the restoration of the forest by coppice or seedlings to replace the material that is removed, cannot possibly occur, otherwise than partially and imperfectly, and in out-of-the way portions of the forest, where the cattle do not come; and the larger the population and the more numerous the cattle

* Of course proper inspection, and a proper establishment are the *sine qud non*, for any system whatever.

(especially where goats abound) the more imperfect and the more partial will the restoration be.

Where burning and "dahyâ" cultivation are allowed, the chance of the forest is indefinitely made worse.

From these three considerations it undeniably follows, that the general idea of management involved in the "unreserved" system can only be sufficiently successful in practice;

(1.)—Where the area of forest is very large and proportionately well stocked, and when the population and cattle are also proportionately not numerous.

(2.)—Where *also* the District Officer takes a very great interest in the forest, has taste and time to visit it himself, punish strictly all acts of waste and destruction, and *is not obliged to delegate his authority in the matter of 'permits' to subordinate native officers, who again delegate it to village watchmen and the like.*

As in most of the hill districts in the Punjab the first condition does *not* exist, and as regards time and opportunity, the second exists only to a limited extent, it follows inevitably that the "unreserve" system (as it is at present in vogue) does *not* suffice to secure the proper preservation of those forest lands which are not taken up as "Reserves," and which I have already shown *are* necessary to be preserved in hill districts,* though they may not be so in the plains.

The *rationale* of the failure of the "Unreserve" system under such conditions, is that it is *based upon mere guess-work* (however intelligent) not upon any actual examination of the ground itself, or upon an estimate of its capability; so that when a District Officer's hands are full, where the population is numerous and the demands for cultivating and tree-cutting permits numerous also, it is impossible for him to check

* In Hazara, the Deputy Commissioner and Settlement Officer remarks:—"The "total waste area being 18,98,748 acres, of which only 11 *per cent.* is reserved forest "and 75 per cent. is other hill waste, no argument is needed to show the importance "of retaining an efficient control over the unreserved wastes."

In Kângra a late Deputy Commissioner defending the district management warns, on the ground of the influence of the *District Officer* being paramount, a man is that large areas of forest have been cleared, and that the supply (even) of timber is threatened. In the demarcated tehsils of Kângra and Hoshiârpur, though the work is carried out with great skill probably settle the question *of supply of material*, it is *doubtful* whether areas are sufficient to protect the district in other respects. In Hoshiarpur it is negatived by actual facts.

efficiently the issue of such permits, having neither *data* regarding the condition and contents of the forests, nor principles to determine the limits of the possible area of cultivation. Even if by the careful understanding of the sort of places on which cultivation ought to be prohibited, he laboriously checks every application with the village map, and is further assured that the cultivation is of that extent and area which is applied for and no more, and thus saves his forest land from conversion, he may nevertheless issue permits for *cutting* in the forest to such an extent, that the material being exhausted, a long period must intervene during which no wood is obtainable, the ground being either bare, or covered only with young growth demanding years for its development to useful size.

It is sometimes proposed to remedy this difficulty by issuing a set of local *rules* to regulate the issue of cultivating, and tree-cutting permits: but in the former case the rules can only define certain conditions, under which cultivation is not to be allowed; and the simpler way is to cause the line to *be laid down on the ground and entered on the village "Shajras."* In the latter case no rules can be a substitute for the one and only way of regulating cuttings;—*viz.*, an examination of the forest, and an enumeration of its stock, by one or other of the known methods of forest-valuation.

If so much is admitted, as I think it must be by any one who will candidly examine the subject (throwing aside the prejudice which has grown up in favor of a too easily excepted and *primâ facie* satisfactory system,) a difficult question arises for solution which may be thus stated:—'All forest conservancy comes in contact with the prejudices of the populace by requiring to a greater or less extent, the restriction, or even total cessation of many practices which they are accustomed to, and the exercise of which they look on as a matter of right, while totally ignorant of the mischief those practices entail.—' 'Our plan has consequently been to restrict our conservancy to certain defined areas, and allow the rest of the forest to be open to all such cherished practices;—thus we solve the difficulty off hand. When, therefore, you say that those areas are insufficient, you compel us to interfere with the people's practices

to a much larger extent even possibly to the extent of embracing the entire area of forest land in a given district; this would involve an amount of popular discontent which we are not *prepared to face.*'

When this argument is stated to persons in authority, who have a limited or comparatively weak faith in the reality of the mischief done in ever widening circles, by forest destruction,* as indicated in the *foregoing pages*, they will at once *over-rate* the amount of *local* inconvenience suffered by the limited population in the hills, and *under-rate*:—1st, the benefits to those very people themselves which can be given in return for the restriction; and 2nd, the benefits to the country at large, the cessation of dangerous floods, the extended area of culturable land, the absence of erosion and diluvion, the safety and cheap maintenance of roads, bridges, and public works, which are the direct and indirect advantages to be set off against the inconvenience. They over-rate the one because it is palpable, though often exaggerated and expressed in highly colored terms (if officials are *found willing to listen*;) they under-rate the other, because they only partially believe it, or are unable to *trace the facts* to their true explanation. If then we are able to establish the real evil and get people to realize it, they will come into a different frame of mind when looking at forest questions, and will be prepared to feel that somehow or other the necessary conservancy *must* be effected, and will cheerfully *set to work to see how it can be done.*

The complete illustration and proof of the evil cannot be attempted within the limits of a mere paper like this, but the considerations already advanced cannot be without weight. If violent tropical rain *falls on a surface* either bare of vegetation, or protected only by sparse tufts of grass and occasional bushes, it follows that the soil must be cut away; first a little gutter or channel, then a deeper ravine is formed. The water begins to rush impetuously in a turbid stream along this, then stones and mud fall in, then larger stones; and as the fall goes on, the increased velocity and mass urge the destruction more

* See a paper on popular aspects of forest conservancy in the "Indian Forester" of July 1876. (Calcutta "Central Press Company")

and more powerfully, till huge boulders are carried along and masses of earth swept away, which when the flood subsides, no one would suppose could have been moved by such agency.

This is repeated in numerous little channels all running together, according to the configuration of the hills, till they unite into one big torrent which sweeps with resistless force through the valley below—and into the plains beyond.

If on the other hand the land is covered with trees, first there are the spreading branches, leaves and twigs to arrest the fall to break its force, to absorb part of it and cause it to remain suspended till evaporation takes place; then there is the mass of dead leaves, moss, and soil under the trees, the absorbent power of which is truly marvellous, and fortunately for us has been the subject of exact scientific observation.* The roots of the trees below the soil again have a powerful effect both in combining the soil and in absorbing moisture; in this latter respect exercising a powerful influence on the regulation of those under-ground springs, which sometimes start landslips in the shaly soil so abundantly found in the Himalaya. The water not absorbed is gently given off in clear streams, and is compelled to discharge itself slowly, the force of its fall having been thoroughly broken. That which is absorbed is slowly returned to the air by surface evaporation or is imbibed by the trees and plants and descends to feed springs and keep the sub-soil moist.

To show how the preservation of forests and the reclothing of verdure (which in many cases nature will effect herself by rest and protection for cattle) will stop those torrents, close

* GEHRIG, of Karlsruhe, has made experiments showing that 5 parts of ordinary forest moss and soil can absorb 80 parts of water in ten minutes, which is equal to a column of water of 4·468 millimetres, or 0·1756 inches. In mountain forests where the moss and soil are deeper, the column of water thus detained was found to reach 10 millimetres. If we add to this the large amount of water absorbed by the lower soil (sub-soil) it has been found that 2 to 3 centimetres or under favorable circumstances even an inch of water has been absorbed. An area of 18 square miles of forest can absorb and retain 43—64 *million cubic feet* of water which would otherwise have rushed down the bare hill sides. (Forest conf 1873, p. 97.)

In France in the department of Meurthe two streams the Zorn and the Blevre were selected, each situated on similar soil, slopes, &c. The basin of the one is wooded, of the other nearly bare. Observations made on the superficial drainage or flow, and on the increased flow of the stream after a given amount of rain-fall (equal in each case) show co-efficients of forces of action not far short of double in the denuded basin and stream, what it was in the wooded. Too much stress must not however be laid on this conclusion. The experiments require to be multiplied. It is only fair to note that another experiment made by French Engineers gave different results.—E. H. B. P.

up ravines, and consolidate land slips, it is necessary first to observe the mountain sides, intelligently, in view of these considerations, while touring in the hills; and secondly to read such books as Geo Marsh's "The earth as modified by the action of man" (Sampson Low and Co.) and Dr. Croumbie-Brown's "Reboisement in France" (H. S. King and Co.) with notices in "Humboldt's Cosmos" and other works.

Here I can only repeat that the action of forest in regulating the action and supply of water—as affecting not only the hills and valleys themselves, but the districts far away in the plains—or is the most prominent use of forest in hill districts, and the chief one to be remembered in determining the extent of forest to be preserved; and that this is no doubtful or fanciful theory of foresters; it is one of the most certain and practical of the results of forest science.

It may be added, that if nature has clothed the hill tops and sides almost invariably with forest, it was for a wise purpose; and we cannot to any great extent upset the arrangement without disastrous consequences. Of course this last argument *has its limits, because we see countries where the tropical vigor* of vegetation covers *every* spot, hill or plain, left to itself; and here obviously, a partial (but never a total) clearing is necessary for man's place in the scheme.

To gain a full and hearty assent to these considerations, which (from reading the notes and opinions and correspondence on demarcations in the hills of the Punjab appear to me to be probably new to many, not only in official circles generally, but even in the Forest Department itself) is the first and most important object.

Once gained, it will cause us to look in an entirely new light on the hardship to the population that immediately surrounds the forest which is the object of our solicitude. We shall be led to ask 'cannot we draw a line somewhere, *outside* which people can still do as they please; and cannot we while restraining their action *within* that line, let our interference produce such good results to their pecuniary and other benefit—that they will before long be quite reconciled to the restriction?' In other words 'we have hitherto accepted without further

enquiry the idea that we can only preserve a little forest and let the bulk go almost unrestricted to the people, is there no better plan that this?' Is not the principle of consoling the people by giving *them the income to enjoy, not the forest itself to destroy* at least satisfactory to them?

To determine this, let us examine the old 'permit' system more closely. The chief reason why it acts so easily, is that it is *rarely* enforced fully. Permits are given very easily; they are also easily exceeded or evaded, and so the system is not as much felt as it would be, if really carried out. Of how many codes of Forest rules for "unreserved forest" *can it be said that all its restrictions are always fully acted on?*

From our former observations we have seen that the principles on which such rules are based, do not really provide for the efficient conservancy of the forests, and that they *cannot* be carried out properly by reason of the want of time and opportunity, and the absence of data and information as to facts; we may now see also that even if it were strictly carried out, the old system would inflict a *good deal* of trouble on the people, and that sometimes unnecessarily.* For instance why should a man go twenty miles to a tehsil for a permit for cutting, say, ten trees, if it were *known* that either the forest could properly yield it (in which case no permit would be wanted) or that it could not, (in which case a permit ought not be granted)?

Again it is essential, under a system which imposes the restraint of permits issued really by guess-work, that *sale* and *profit-making* should not be allowed,—the village owners must only take what they want at *their own use*. If the forest can really yield more, why should they be debarred from selling it?

Now if we return to the requirements of forest conservancy, and see what restrictions we really need to impose, we shall be in a position to compare them with those imposed by the

* In some codes permission is required to break up land for cultivation *if it bear trees*, and (very absurdly) is not required if there are no trees. If a man wishes to cultivate he has either to get a permit or destroy the trees first, so that he may say there are none. This distinction offers a direct temptation to people to destroy trees.

old system; (supposing it to be enforced), we shall be able to strike a balance between our proposed system and the old, in point of convenience.

In the first place what improvement is possible on the system of governing the unreserved forests by permits?

We have to provide for the maintenance of the unreserved forest, at the same time meeting the wants of the people as regards extension of cultivation and grazing.

We can dispose of grazing first. It can generally be provided for within the forest area:—

(1).—In forests of trees so aged as to be out of danger.

(2).—In places within the forest limit which are turfed only—or having patches or belts of trees, left on them, thus combining the use of forests and grazing ground.

This method so largely adopted in the Alps, demands very careful consideration in the Himalaya, wherever the grazing question presses; it is by no means difficult to arrange something of this sort, which provides for the cattle, while enabling the area to fulfil to a sufficient extent the function of forest.

(3.)—It can be practised in the option of the villagers in any lands *outside* the forest line, and they must decide in their own interest, whether they will cultivate all the land or keep some part of it for grazing.

I beg here to impress on the authorities the great value of statistics of cattle. Not only should we know what number of head of cattle of all kinds the people possess, but also we should learn how many acres per head are needed, on good, fair and indifferent ground. When we speak of the "grazing requirements of the people" *without knowing these data we are really* only going by guess.

Where cattle are *so* numerous, that all the provision we can make within the limits of the forest area, are insufficient, then the people themselves must consider (the 3rd case, *viz.*,) how they break up the land outside their limits for cultivation, and must decide between the profit to them of cultivation and grazing; there is a limit beyond which neither one or the other can possibly extend.

We are now free to consider what land must be kept as

forest, and what may be cleared for cultivation (subject only to the consideration last broached.)

As the dangers to be guarded against are avalanches, landslips, erosion of soil, and torrents or ravines—and as we have also to preserve the water in existing springs and streams, it follows that on all hills forest land must be maintained;

(1.)—On the sharp crests or summits of hills, and in a belt along the top.

Where the top is an undulating or flat surface, it may be cultivated; in that case a belt of forest on the verge of the slopes of the hill just below the undulating summit, must be kept.

In these cases the width of the belt is determined by local inspection, and by the relation of the belt with other circumstances mentioned below.

(2.)—On all steep slopes, say of 50° and over. If these are bare or cultivated, soil is sure to be washed off, and landslips to follow:—Any one's experience of a hill tour will confirm this.

(3.)—The fan-shaped hollows, basins or amphitheatres from which the ultimate branches or feeders of streams and torrents take their rise. This includes the sources of all streams and springs.

(4.)—The banks of ravines, torrents and streams, down to their junction with the stream at the bottom of the valley.

If therefore a *line*, which I may call the "compulsory forest limit," were drawn along every hill range, taking in these four conditions,—we should have a proper protective belt of forest, *outside* which it is immaterial on climatic grounds what is done with the soil.

(5.)—Practically, however, to these four conditions we must add a 5th on economic grounds; *viz:* that where, *outside* these conditions, there are blocks of forest, which owing to the value or interest of their trees, or from their obvious utility to certain villages or to the market supply, it would be undesirable to destroy or clear away, the forest is here also to be kept up.

The 5th condition differs in this respect from the other four, that while they are absolute, and forest must *always* remain in such places; the economic value of the 5th may in course of time cease, and therefore the rule may be expunged along with the necessity for it, *e. g.*, when the forest under the four conditions is so well kept and contains a sufficient supply of material so that nothing more can be needed, the forest originally retained under 5, may gradually and entirely disappear without danger.

If then in every hill range we demarcate by natural marks or by pillars, the line* which includes all this forest, it is obvious that the same line on the other side will indicate the area within which cultivation may be extended.

For such extension no permission need be asked; only the Revenue authorities will need to be properly informed of the intention to cultivate, and will make such orders (totally unconnected with forest interests) as Revenue requirements may dictate.

Here is the utmost simplicity and the first great boon to the people.

(*a.*)—It will be unnecessary to go many miles for a permit, with a chance of refusal.

(*b.*)—It will be unnecessary to pay any one for settling the permit to cultivate.

(*c.*)—It will inflict no labor on the District Officer—either to try and trace the spot on the map, and be sure that the position is a proper one; it will supersede the necessity for a repeated visiting the localities after once the careful local inspections necessary to fix the "line" has been effected.

(*d.*)—It will be impossible to evade the law, for the inspecting officer seeing that any patch of cultivation is on the wrong side of the line will stop it at once and apply the penalty.

* The old French Government in the Mauritius adopted a similar plan—only they fixed a more arbitrary line, *viz*., they reserved the upper *third of every mountain* as forest, and prohibited clearing thereon. This was a simple plan, but sometimes it would include too much forest, and sometimes (as in the case of ravines extending down the mountain side) not enough.

(*e.*)—As the forest above the "line," (where it is not reserved as Government property,) will be village land, the whole income, produce and yield of which belongs to the villages, they will come soon to regard the "compulsory line" as one for their own benefit and not as bringing into contact with them, an alien and adverse property.

But some readers, before they have had patience to read even so much, will exclaim, that this looks all very well, but that in practice, we are not going into a virgin country with nice forest of one sort or another ready to be carved out and aligned, but we shall find that when we attempt to draw our "compulsory line" villages will already be found perched on the steep slopes, and that cultivation has encroached on the forest, and whole tracts of forest have been destroyed by excessive grazing—showing only stony slopes with stunted bushes and patches of grass tuft; and as for ravine banks, they will exhibit great slopes of loose earth and stones ready to come down next rains.

All this is perfectly true. I have only to say, that it is no reason against a right procedure, that you cannot act on its integrity. Still keep your idea of 'the line' and do your best, and you have these remedies to help:—

(1.)—Take all the waste land inside "the line" whether turfed, bare, or illused.

If it is turfed, by arranging to close a bit of it at a time, you may get natural growth on it, or even get some rough sowing or cheap planting done,—especially you may gradually reboise it in belts or patches, so as to allow free circulation of cattle between the belts.

Bare banks of ravines taken up, will soon clothe themselves with bushes and vegetation enough to be of great use in consolidating the soil.

In the Himalaya *mere rest and protection do wonders.*

(2.)—Look into the cultivation (often temporary and very worthless) that encroaches on 'the line;' in some cases it has been cleared utterly in contrariety to the previously existing law, so that it can be summarily

stopped after the existing crop if any, has been removed. In other cases it may be possible to exchange it for land below.

(3.)—In cases where such cultivation is on steep places, codes of rules should always have a provision *enabling the* Deputy Commissioner to order the owners to build up or bank up, or terrace the land.

In other cases, the evil will cure itself. I have seen much cultivation in Hazára (*e. g.*,) that will cure itself. Every inch of soil will be washed off in 2—3 years, and probably a landslip or a ravine will end the story.

(4.)—In very bad cases of danger from landslips, &c., apply the principal of expropriation for indemnity.

Then assuming that we have got the line drawn partially, but as nearly as circumstances will admit, how is the treatment of the forest, bare land, and bushy or grassy slopes, of which it is made up, to be managed? If it is treated as strictly as a Government reserve, what are the people to do? If it is left open without restriction, it will become as bare as if it were cleared for cultivation, and be the source of all the evils which the clothing of forest is intended to prevent. How will the convenience of the people be met as it is by the "unreserved" or (permit or gradual destruction) principle?

I answer that you must manage the forest on proper principles, taking the *simplest, easiest* and least expensive method possible for the purpose; or in other words adopt the system *of working by a plan, but* reduced *to its simplest and most* elementary proportions. The management must be based on an actual examination and estimate of the stock of the forest, and the annual yield must be laid down for a few years, and the principal things to be done in the forest must be embodied in a written document, framed free of all technicalities, and deposited with the village forest official for guidance.

The document will simply state:—

(*a.*)—The number of marked trees which may be *felled* annually; these may be allowed to accumulate, but must never be exceeded, and they must be marked,

There may be permission to lop these trees and to bark them or bore them for turpentine before felling.

(*b.*) The parts of the forest from which grazing must be excluded to enable it to grow up.

(*c.*) The kinds of trees which may be lopped for fodder or cut for fuel, and the block or yearly portion of the forest in which this may be done.

(*d.*) The area of brushwood or coppice that may be cut.

(*e.*) The places and conditions of lime, "surkhi," and charcoal burning.

These simple regulations have to be carried out, and there must be a system of monthly reports by the village officials responsible.

All the produce of the forest so prescribed, all the grazing or grass cutting in the forest is to be at the absolute disposal of the village to use or sell exactly as they please.

There will of course be the usual code of general forest rules prohibiting forest offences, fires and mischief.

It is essential that a competent Forest Officer should be temporarily posted to the District (under the Deputy Commissioner) to examine the village forests, demarcate "the line" and draw up the orders for the yield and management of the forest. The cost of employing this officer, Government ought to bear, though ultimately a percentage may be taken on the forest produce. At first this ought not to be done in order to popularize the system, as before remarked. If this assistance is refused, it will be exceedingly bad economy, and can only result from a want of belief in the importance of keeping up the village forests, and from failing to recognize, that where we want to keep up the "massif" of forest, *we must only take out trees on a counting or valuation*, and that the attempt to take them out by issuing permits without such a previous check, is a radically faulty plan, applicable only, as before observed, where the area is very large and the population comparatively small.

A small forest establishment can be kept up for each tehsil aided by the Revenue Establishments (of tehsil Chuprassies, Patwaries, &c., &c.)

At first I would have it all paid for by Government so as to make no charge on the forest.

The control over the forests is thus compensated for by allowing the people to derive a real profit from it, and I wish it to be considered whether this profit is not as real an advantage to the people as the old method of leaving the forest free to them subject to permit-restrictions and the prohibition of sale or merchandise.*

It is only a question whether Government will prefer to secure the contentment of the people by incurring a very moderate expense, or will prefer to purchase that contentment by the destruction of the forest at no monetary expense to itself.

It would not do *at once* to charge a percentage on the forest produce; for that would take away the *quid pro quo*. We give all profits as a set off against the restraint.

If it is asked—"you say, there should be no charge on the forest *at first* why not permanently relieve it?" I reply that in time when people have come to appreciate the restraint as the direct cause of permanent profit to them, and when the results of fair management have been to increase the profits to a considerable extent, it may ultimately become quite right to maintain a better agency for supervision and require the forest produce to pay a share of the cost.

It is now time to consider how it is possible to carry out a valuation or counting of the forest, which is the *backbone* of the suggested system of management.

It may be done by various methods, but I recommend as a rule the adoption of the method proposed by Dr. Schlich,† *viz.*, laying out a line and measuring 50 feet on either side of it. On this space all trees should be counted. The linear samples should be so numerous as to be at least 2 per cent. of the whole area.

---

* An instance may be given from Hazára experience. The people have a sale for "Ekrelsa" bark they can get Rs. 3 for the bark of one tree, but under the old system they may use for themselves but cannot sell—therefore they have to pretend they want the trees, get a permit to cut, and then sell the bark quietly.

† This method was originally introduced by Dr. Brandis, and only modified by Dr. Schlich.—THE EDITOR.

I should for the present treat the trees by classes :—

(Not enumerated)	Seedlings	(under 1 hâth) = under 18″	I class.
	Saplings	(1 2 hâths) = 18″ to 3′	II „
	Young trees	(2—3 hâths) = 3′ to 4′ 6″	III „
	Trees	(3—4 hâths) = 4′ 6″ to 6′	IV „
	Old trees	(4 hâths & over) = 6 & over	—V „

The following remarks of Mr. Amery, Deputy Conservator of Forests, extracted from the "Indian Forester" of July 1875, seem to me to be worth quoting on this subject. He writes :—

"The most important factor in this operation (*viz.*, counting trees) and that entailing the most labor is ascertaining the girth measurement (may be taken at breast height, or say 4 feet above the ground, B. P.), and this can be as well performed by a native writer on 10 rupees a month, aided by a chaprassi on 5 rupees as by the most scientific European."

"A party of twenty such couples, the writer armed with pen and ink at his girdle, and a book in his hand, and his assistant with measuring tape in one hand to help in measuring, and a paint-pot and brush in the other to mark the measured trees, would get over a considerable area in a day, chronicling the class and girth of every tree ; while the officer in charge of the party would take and register height measurements for age-class (this we should not attempt, however, in the unreserved forests, B. P.), and stock his note-book with observations on the general condition of the block, soil, undergrowth, reproduction, &c., &c. ; he should be attended by a couple of coolies, with a chain for the rough measurement of compact blocks of saplings below the minimum girth measured."

Mr. Ribbentrop has also described a method of counting in the Conference of 1872—(page 191,) but this relates to exceptional cases where *all trees* are counted. It may nevertheless be given.

"A line of men is formed consisting of alternate measurers and writers extending at right angles to the boundary line (of the forest, or of the block) ; the former takes the girth of the tree which he calls out, and the latter immediately enters it on his book. At the end of the line of men, a blaze line is cut on the trees by a marker. This line corresponds with the boundary line as they return."

Thus :—

Boundary.
I Measurer.
O Writer.
I.....
O..... ..
I.....
O.....
I .....
O .....
P. Marker cutting blaze line.

"Practice will make it an easy task as soon as the people become accustomed to the work."

The measurer for unreserved forest will only measure the trees of 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th classes, the number of seedlings being noted generally. When they come to a patch of seedlings or poles, this may be described, or chained off.

If it is intended to disregard trees other than *conifers*, or trees of valuable kinds, the others will be omitted in counting, and a general note made regarding their abundance or otherwise.

A calculation of numbers will enable the entry to be *made* in the simple "working order" drawn up as to the number of trees to be cut.

The *one* real difficulty to be overcome is ascertaining the rate of growth.

We want to know roughly for unreserve purposes, in how long the counted number of old trees, will be replaced by an equal number of younger ones. Supposing x = number (counted and estimated) of old trees—*i.e.*, trees of a size admissible to cut, and a to be the number of years, requisite to allow an equal number of *young* trees to come to cutting maturity, the yield or number to be cut in a year will be = $\frac{x}{a}$

When thinning has to be effected, it must be done on opportunity occurring of sending a proper forest officer to the spot.

What *size* the trees to be cut are, whether only 1st class or some of other classes,—will depend on the state of the forest. All trees to be cut must be *marked*, say for five years' cutting;

each year being one-fifth of the number, exclusive of trees of inferior kinds which may be cut according to general directions without limit.

Then the whole of the produce is at the disposal of the village.

Will not people gradually prefer this, to a power of user limited to their own wants, coupled with a total prohibition against making any profit?

The question which remains is, who is to get the income? If it could be made into a communal fund that would be *the* way to show people what the forest was worth.

First of all, the necessary firewood and other material is assigned by the community to the use of each person, and the rest is sold. If only a few rupees get divided out to individuals, they do not know what the total produce is, and they under-estimate the value of the forest accordingly.

If, on the other hand, the amount goes to a common fund, they can improve the condition of the village by building wells, tanks, "ziárats," schools, mosques, roads, &c., and add to their "malba" (or other similar common fund) for joint purposes.

This I firmly believe to be the only way of popularizing forest conservancy and improving on the system of handing over forests to be destroyed by unrestrained use.

The only objection that can be raised on the other side is that the system is not complete enough, to fully effect the object. I can only answer that half a loaf is better than no bread. The system must be reduced to the last limit of cheapness and simplicity, or it will not be carried out; and that even imperfect as it may be, the system is so much better than the old one, that it ought to be accepted as at least an instalment of right action, and may pave the way for greater exactness hereafter.

It only remains to express a hope that, when a survey and settlement party take up the question of reservation in Rawalpindee, in Jhelum, and Shahpore (the Salt Range) in Shahpore-Kundi, and in Kangra, they will set themselves not to consider only "blocks worth preserving by the State," but first deter-

mine a general forest line as nearly embracing the five conditions above specified as circumstances will allow, and *then* proceed to consider what part of that they will retain for the State. If the wants, rights, and privileges of the people are pressing, rather give the whole right and income to the *communal* body, than abandon the forest itself to destruction. If the rights of the State are so few that you do not feel justified in taking up any land—keep the forest and give its income to the people, but not its area to destruction as an "unreserve."

Remember also sec. 48—50 of the Punjab Laws Act IV of 1872, which provides that in all cases the use of natural products in Government land (*i.e.*, not land the proprietary right to which has been alienated) is subject to regulation.

APPENDIX

WHILE these sheets were passing through the press, I received the "Revue des Eaux et Forêts" for July 1876.

This gives a summary of the new Federal Swiss law, published 20th April 1876, applicable to all the cantons of Switzerland or such parts of them as contain mountain forests.

It is to me a confirmation of the reasonableness of what I have urged regarding our own demarcation work, to observe how the provisions of this new law run.

After reciting (Art. I) the general surveillance of the Confederation over the forests in the elevated regions of Switzerland, the law goes on to indicate the cantons to which it applies; and in all these the local authorities in concert with the Federal Council, are to determine the extent of territory to be under general surveillance and within the scope of the law.

All *state and* communal forests in that area or extent of country, are under surveillance; *and also all private forests when they have the character of 'protective forests'* (forêts protectrices.)

By Art. IV, all those forests are defined to be protective forests, "which by reason of their elevation, their position on abrupt declivities, on culminating points, on ridges, on the brows of hills, on spurs, in the region of the sources of streams, in defiles, in ravines, on the banks of rivers and streams, or those which by reason of the otherwise insufficient forest-clothing, serve as a protection against climate influences, the ravages of wind-storms, avalanches, falling stones and ice, the detrition of soil, landslips and erosions, torrents and inundations."

By Art. V, each canton is to determine or effect a separation between those forests which are protective, and those which are not.

[I may here note in passing the *obligation* imposed by Art IX, on the cantons, to provide for the formation of a sufficiently qualified staff of subordinate employés, by means of a course of instruction in sylviculture or forest management.]

By Art. X, all forests are to be demarcated (délimité) within five years.

Art. XI.—Within the demarcated limits, the forest area may not be diminished without orders of the cantonal authorities, and the sites of cuttings and blanks must be always replanted or reboised, unless an equal amount of land has been planted elsewhere. All clearing or breaking up of forest or cultivation is prohibited in protective forests, or in places where the clearing would endanger the existence of a protective forest in the vicinity.

Art. XIV.—Provides for buying out dangerous rights, which is compulsory, if the rights are incompatible with the existence of the protective forest. The buying out to be effected by money payment, or the exchange of lands.

No *new* rights can accrue in the forests.

Art. XVI.—Provides that the possible annual yield of the forest *shall* be determined, and cannot be exceeded without especial Government authority; and if it has been so exceeded, by authority or in an illicit manner, the yield of the subsequent year is to be reduced in proportion.

Art. XVII.—Deserves to be quoted at length:—

In forests for which it is not possible at once to lay down a complete working-plan (aménagement définitif), it is necessary within the five years following the promulgation of the law *to determine by a preliminary working-plan the figure at which the possible annual yield may be fixed:* also the mode of working, regenerating, and taking care of the forest.

Art. XVIII.—Provides that the cantons have authority to regulate the working of private forests under the circumstances which this law describes *(vide supra.)*

Art. XX.—Provides that all utilization of minor produce of such a kind as interferes with proper management, such as grazing, collection of mould and dead leaves, &c., may be either *confined to certain limits* (cantonné) suspended or suppressed altogether.

Arts. XXI, XXII.—Provide that lands which are urgently wanted to form important protective forests, may be planted on the requisition of the Government. If the land is private property, it is expropriated for indemnity.

The fifth chapter of the law, Arts. XXIII—XXVI, is taken up with the works which the Confederation will subsidize or assist with funds:—such are the instruction of persons to fit them for forest service, works of reboisement, &c.

The sixth chapter deals with penalties. That for diminishing the forest area is from 100—200 francs *per acre*, and compulsory replanting within a year; for exercising rights contrary to Art. XX, 5—500 francs.

The seventh chapter contains miscellaneous provisions with which we are not concerned. This abstract I have thought instructive, as justifying the remarks I have made, and showing how fully these principles are recognised in Europe.

Subordinate Forest Establishment.*

By C. F. Elliott.

It appears to me that the subordinate establishment in the Forest Department is not at all on a satisfactory footing, either as to the stamp of men employed, or their treatment, and duties, their relations with their superior officer, and with each other, &c., &c.

In the hope of opening a discussion which may lead to a greater uniformity in these points, I venture to make some remarks on the subject.

I. Beginning with Rangers, I would state my conviction that it is a mistake to employ Europeans in this grade. As a rule, Europeans who will take up these appointments, without hope, be it remembered, of obtaining any promotion, are such as have no respect for themselves, and fail to inspire any, in the natives in general, and their immediate subordinates in particular.

They are, almost invariably, persons utterly without education, and frequently not nearly so intelligent as natives on half their pay.

There is only one way of employing European Rangers in this country with advantage, *viz.*, where a definite stationary charge can be given, such as a timber sale depôt.

To place a European on Rs. 50 to 200 per mensem out in charge of forests, or rakhs, with an order to keep a general supervision over the whole, appears to me to be folly.

He will not travel about in the hot weather as a native can, and he will be probably no more observant, or intelligent than the Foresters under him; while it is utterly impossible, as far as my experience goes, to get out of any such person a report explaining the state of the forests, whether improving or deteriorating, whether fit to be further worked, or already overworked,† &c., &c., and he is totally ignorant of both English and vernacular names of any but the most common trees and plants.

* We print this paper, not because we agree with all the views put forward but in order to invite discussion of this most important branch of forest organization.—The Editor.

† This of course is only necessary where no working plan exists.

Therefore, supposing all the subordinate establishment to be composed of natives, I would make the Rangers' grades thus: Rs. 50, 75, 100, 150.

We have now arrived at a stage when our native officials should have a recognised status, as in the civil and police departments. Thus, I would make those on Rs. 50 and 75 equal in position to Deputy Inspectors of Police and Nâib Tahsildars: those on Rs. 100 and upwards, equal to Inspectors of Police and Tahsildars, and they should be addressed with the more respectful "âp" and receive a chair, &c.

There should be a greater difference in pay, than at present, between Foresters and Rangers, and between Foresters and Guards, while at the same time, there should be sufficient distance between the steps in each grade to allow of fair promotion.

Foresters should be graded on Rs. 20, 25 and 30, abolishing those on Rs. 15 and those above Rs. 30.

There should always be 4 classes of guards, viz., Rs. 10, 8, 6 and 5, and a fair proportion of each class should be distributed to each Division.

I know of one Division in the Punjab, in which there are no men on Rs. 8 or 10. Thus the guard, who has been promoted to Rs. 6, has probably got to the end of his tether, as inter-divisional exchanges can hardly be made for men of this class, and it is not likely that a man on Rs. 6 is fit to be promoted at one bound to a Forestership.

II. It should be a standing rule that no man unable to read and write the local vernacular* well, should be promoted to more than Rs. 6 per mensem, and only to that for long service, or other special qualification.

Security should be taken from all native subordinates. The 3 lower classes of guards should give Rs. 100 each; the Rs. 10 class Rs. 250; all Foresters, Rs. 500; and the Rangers one year's salary each.

All security bonds should be registered in a recognised registration office to ensure their being valid.

---

* Urdu in Bengal Presidency, being the vernacular of the Court.

III. A Forest Ranger's duty, when not a definite charge, as a sale depôt or plantation, should be the supervision of two or more Foresters' circles, marking trees for felling, inspecting the Foresters' offices, seeing that the books and returns are properly kept up, moneys regularly paid into the Treasuries, &c.

The Forester is the person responsible for what occurs in his circle, which should, as far as possible, correspond with the Civil Tahsil. He should receive his orders direct from the Divisional Office, not through the Ranger, who can either have copies, or make himself acquainted with such orders by inspecting the Forester's office.

The Forester should receive the pay of the establishment under him, and be responsible for its distribution, see the felling and removal of the trees marked by the Ranger properly carried out, keep up whatever forms and registers are required, issue permits where necessary, collect revenue, report on all that takes place, and be responsible for the efficiency of the establishment under him: in short, the Forester is the chief executive officer in his circle.

To each Forester, I would attach a guard on Rs. 10 to be in charge of his office, his secretary virtually, to be always at the head-quarters of the circle. This arrangement provides for prompt replies to orders when the Forester is away in the forests, prevents the stoppage of such work during his absence, and also makes a sort of stepping stone from the guard to the Forester grade, enabling the former to become acquainted with the duties of the latter and so fit himself for promotion.

The guards on Rs. 8, 6 and 5 should have forest areas, not exceeding at the utmost 5,000 acres, apportioned out to them, the more difficult and important beat, of course, to the better paid. They should report themselves once a month to the Forester at his head-quarters and be responsible directly to him for everything occurring in their beats.

IV. The Forest Ranger should furnish weekly reports of his duties. For the Forester, monthly reports are sufficient, as every individual case is reported on separately.

The Forester's head-quarters being usually at a Tahsil town, for convenience of post, &c., pay is easily disbursed by having

letters of credit on each Tahsil. The Forester draws the cheque made in his name, and distributes the pay either during his tour, or when the guards report themselves at his office. The acquittance roll should always be sent in, duly signed, within a month of cashing the cheque.

In many divisions, the prosecution of forest offences forms a heavy duty: and this, I would entrust, as a rule, to Rangers, but when they are otherwise engaged, there is no objection to the Foresters, or in small cases, even the guard in charge of the Forester's office carrying out this duty.

Guards should not be allowed leave without providing substitutes. This is really no hardship to them, as they generally belong to the district in which they are employed and thus have friends or relatives who are willing to do the work for a month or so.

To Foresters and Rangers, I think, one month in a year may always be allowed, if necessary, without requiring a substitute, a small sum being deducted from the month's pay for the *locum tenens*.

The nature of the forest treated, the climate, and the circumstances in which officers of the Forest Department scattered throughout the length and breadth of India are placed, vary so greatly, that it is impossible to lay down in detail rules to suit every case, but general principles may, and should be defined. I, for one, shall be greatly obliged if other officers will publish the results of their experience.

Memorandum on Jungle Fires.

By M. J. Slym,

*Deputy Conservator of Forests, Salween Division, British Burma.**

1. There is a general belief among the majority of Forest Officers that these fires yearly do a great deal of harm to the teak producing parts of the forests, and considering what a number of seedlings must be either killed or injured by them

* We trust that the above memorandum will cause a vigorous discussion of the subject of fire protection.—The Editor.

annually, the current view would at first sight not appear to be entirely without grounds.

2. A great deal has been written both for and against these fires; many have pronounced their effects upon the forests to be unqualifiedly injurious; some even think that they must be prevented at any cost; while others believe that they act favourably towards the growth of the teak, and the Commissioners in Bengal are of opinion that these fires kill yearly a great number of injurious insects and their ovaries which adhere usually to fallen leaves, &c.

These views are naturally enough all based upon common sense, but the *pro* and *contra* are no where sufficiently elucidated. The first does not show how the fires could be suppressed without doing harm in some other direction, and the second does not disclose how they act favourably towards the growth of the teak; the Commissioners of Bengal mentioned only one important fact and overlooked all others, but of course it must be remembered that it is not the specialty of these gentlemen to investigate all the intricacies of such a subject.

3. Before entering into the bearings of this important question, I must first detail the causes from which the fires arise and at what time of the year they usually prevail.

The principal causes are :—

1. The firing of the Toung-yahs when high winds prevail.
2. The camp fires left burning by travellers.
3. The firing of the jungle for the purpose of driving out game.
4. The burning of the rubbish near the villages and gardens.
5. The burning of the forest near the villages to keep tigers and other wild animals at a distance or to frighten them away.
6. The cleaning of the roads and pathways by which people have to travel, which enables them to avoid snakes, &c.
7. The tradition of the hill people that burning of the forest has a salutary effect, kept alive by actual experience of the increased healthfulness of the districts after the fires.

8. In the higher regions of the hills, by the Karens travelling with torches during the night either when overtaken by darkness or to avoid the heat of the day.

9. Spontaneous combustion, a cause admitted by many, but which I have no reason to believe in.

4. It is hardly necessary to observe that the occurrence of fires is limited to the dry seasons, for they never occur during the monsoon. They usually begin in the month of February, at which time a great number of trees lose their leaves, but they are not violent before March or April, after the heat of the sun has dried the grasses and dead bamboos which are at other times saturated by the dew or rain.

5. It is no doubt easier to trace the course of mischief than to remedy it without at the same time doing harm in another direction. The first impulse has been to say "prevent the fires by keeping well-cleared paths round the forest tracts and have these watched during the dry season," but the question is, firstly,—Would this prevent them altogether over the whole of the teak producing parts of the country? Secondly,—What would be the cost of this fire tracing, as it is called, to the Forest Department? Thirdly,—What indirect effects have to be foreseen, which the change might bring about, and which might possibly lead to the development of a greater evil than the one to be obviated.

Fire tracing may be attended with success in some parts, but in some it will not; in others the object is at present partially attained without such expensive measures, for it must not be supposed that the whole of the forests is in a blaze every year; some parts burn regularly, but some are either free or slightly affected by fire for two or three years successively; and this explains why more trees are not injured, and how it is that we find such magnificent timber in the higher parts of our forests. Moreover, in as far as fires are due to the first cause, can they be prevented? Could Toung-yahs be interdicted? Never, for it is the custom and habit of the hill tribes, which must be allowed as long as they remain in existence and have to cultivate for their own support.

It is undoubtedly true that a path may be cleared around every *Yah*, so as, if possible, to prevent the fire spreading, and this may be serviceable when there is no wind, but usually in the month of March, or the time when these Yahs are fired, strong and high winds prevail which carry the fire great distances thereby igniting the dry leaves and grass. Could the guard at the outer fire-path of a tract to be preserved prevent the fire striking across? Single-handed, certainly not. If produced by cause No. 5, could it be expected that such a guard would be able to stop the progress of the fire? Could it be expected that he would remain day and night on his beat and that he should remain after sunset to be taken off by a tiger or other wild animal? The risk by day is already more than sufficient. The measure recommended for the keeping out of these fires may be successful with small forests like the Kalatop in India and in a tract without any main road or path-way, like the Sineway in this Division, but I doubt their success with large and continuous forest like the Thoung-yeen, unless at a great cost to the State; moreover, it has never been tried yet, whether the measures recommended would answer with regard to the forests in these Provinces, for we are not dealing with pure teak localities but with jungles, which among other vegetation contain at the most 5 per cent. of teak only, amongst the different trees there aggregated, so that if the keeping out of these fires act beneficially towards the teak, it will also do the same for the preservation and re-production of the other kinds and produce a kind of struggle between the strongest and most rapid in *growth of tree vegetation*. Besides, it is a measure of which the good or the bad effects cannot speedily be perceived, for with every care, we shall hear now and then that some parts have been accidently fired, and this may give an opportunity to the old and usual springing up of teak seedlings in the burnt parts and so afford a confirmation one way or the other of the accuracy of the old or the new theory.

6. Before recommending such expenditure, we should have positive experience of the bad or *good effects of keeping these* fires out of the Burma forests.

The injuries done by these jungle fires are given as follows :—

1. They either partly or wholly kill the seedlings.

2. They burn and destroy the seed.

3. They char the outer bark of the young trees or saplings at their base, which part is in consequence liable to be attacked by insects.

4. They burn the humus and thus lead to the impoverishment of the soil.

7. The first reason is not groundless, for when the fire is violent, and creepers and rubbish surround the young trees, it often kills them partially or outright; they are then either lost or become worthless for the production of regularly shaped and sound timber; but, as I have already mentioned, it is questionable how far fires could be entirely prevented by the measures advocated. With regard to the second reason, I can only state that blackening or partial roasting of teak seed by a layer of leaves does not always destroy the inner kernel or germinating part of the seed, but as supposed by many, increases its germinating power and that the real destroyer of the seed is an insect which bores a minute hole into the shell and eats the inner part. This evil undoubtedly will also increase by the keeping out of the fires and allow the multiplying of the thousands of ovaries which otherwise would have been destroyed by the burning of the leaves to which they usually adhere. As to the third reason, it is a well-known fact that this is not the cause of the beetle holes found in timber. In full grown trees these beetle holes are found over the whole of the surface from its base to the top, and with regard to the Forest tracts in my Division, the wood of which is subject to this defect, I am in a position to controvert the argument, for I have seen many a good squares sawn from logs marked with beetle holes. This shows that they cannot have penetrated further into the tree than some 2 or 3 inches, and that it must have been attacked when of a large size. Again if the fires had anything to do with these defects in timber, why is it that certain tracts only produce timber with this defect and not the whole of the Division, it being understood that jungle fires rage in one part as much as in the other? Or why is it that timber from some parts of the Foreign States never show these defects, where jungle fires are unrestricted?

Moreover, charring is known to have a conservative effect and would prevent rather than encourage the attack of insects. I now approach the fourth and most important source of injury done by the jungle fires, one with which it is less easy to deal, presupposing as it does a knowledge of *the chemical changes which* fire produces in the organic and inorganic matter upon and in the Forest soil.

8. Before going into detail, I may draw attention to the simple practical lesson regarding the effects of the fires and the ashes produced by them upon the Forest soil with respect to Toung-yah cultivation. What would such ground produce when simply cleared, without being well fired and having a large quantity of ashes deposited upon it? It is by the agency of the latter that a good crop is ensured and should it happen that such *yah* caught fire before the intended time, when the debris is thoroughly dried, that is, if the ground has been inadequately broken by an insufficient heat and the unburnt part of the trees have supplied an insufficient quantity of ashes, the prospect of a crop is either wholly or partly lost.

9. It will not be out of the way to quote here a few lines of Dr. BRANDIS' Forest Report of Pegu for 1856 (page 154)— "We must, after describing the disadvantage of the Toungh-yah "cultivation system, not omit to state that in some respects it "may also have its advantages. In the Prome District on dry "hills near the Northern Nawing, the burning of the trees "and shrubs for Toung-yahs cultivation does not create a mass "of low dense jungle as in other parts of the country. There, "*on the contrary, the fertilising* influence of the ashes has "another effect. An unusual abundance of young trees are "found on deserted Toung-yah, among which there is generally "a due proportion of teak." Dr. BRANDIS, of course, saw in the Nawing Forest old Toung-yahs which must have been at the least 12 years undisturbed, the others he saw in other parts and alluded to as dense low jungle, must have been three to six years only laying fallow -after twelve years in almost every instance a young Forest *has been created anew, and which, if* left undisturbed for about thirty years, will have entirely passed out of the condition of a Toung-yah poonsoh.

What holds good for the growth of paddy will, of course, hold equally so with regard to Forest trees; many a forester will have noticed the fine teak saplings which spring up from almost every burnt heap and near every burnt log of wood. This shows clearly that vegetation derives some benefit from these fires, nor must the beneficial effect they exercise upon human life be forgotten, one, which advocates of fire conservancy sometimes leave out of sight completely. Our Forest atmosphere is charged with gaseous products of decomposition injurious to the life of men and animals, by the increase of which the air would become infinitely more deadly.*

10. Our Forests are unhealthy, and it is an admitted fact that conflagrations alter the condition of the atmosphere and act beneficially by promoting the healthiness of the locality. They either drive the noxious air away or alter the condition of it. Even under present circumstances, heaps of rotten humus leaves and rubbish are found in the valleys or hollows of the hills, which have been driven down the slopes by the heavy rains and wind; this will be the same under the proposed system, for it is not correct to suppose that the fallen leaves and woody matter would then remain on the slopes of hills or high ground, for not only does the rubbish *wash away* but *also the soil* itself. During my four years' continued stay in the Forests, I have observed many a blown down large trees with barren rock below it, which shows that at the time the tree germinated this rock must have been covered by several feet of soil. More is accordingly gained by allowing the leaves to burn where they fell, for the ashes would fill up crevices caused by the heat and when the rain set in would be at once taken up by the soil.

The ashes of woody fibre are valuable as manure, for they return to the soil the mineral ingredients which were removed from it by vegetation and of which they form a part. Hence the

* In the air at home carbonic acid gas is found to the extend of $\frac{1}{1000}$ part only, but in Burma where rotten leaves and vegetable matter are more abundant and heat and light, the promoters of this gas in combination with the oxygen of the air, are much stronger, the quantity of this gas must already be under present circumstances twice what it is in Europe. However in that quantity it has hitherto only slightly affected in some instances the life of the people as the luxurious vegetation of this country acts favorably towards the absorption of it, but by increasing the present quantity, poisonous fevers and other kinds of epidemics will be sure to follow as a consequence.

burning of leaves, fallen trees and dead bamboos renders soil more fertile, for it not only furnishes a considerable amount of mineral manure in a *readily available form*, but it also assists materially in disintegrating the felspathic constituents of the soil which are then more readily *acted upon by air and moisture* after being thus exposed to a moderate ignition than when present in their natural condition (Toung-yah cultivation). It must also not be forgotten that as plants have no power of locomotion their food must be universally distributed and that this is more practicable with manure in form of ashes than otherwise, for it mixes sooner with the upper soil, whereas a heap of leaves may be driven into the hollows only.

It may be objected that by burning the dried leaves and wood the organic constituents disappear and the inorganic part or ash only is left. This is true, but the office of the former, *viz.*, of disintegrating the crude mineral constituents of the soil, is partially rendered unnecessary by the return to the ground of the mineral food of vegetation in a form admitting of direct absorption.

11. The chief benefit of keeping the leaves unburnt is to protect the upper soil from being exposed to the heat of the sun, thus keeping it moister than it otherwise would be; but the leaves of teak trees and many other kinds which fall during the months of March and April, are not well-suited for the purpose, nor are they also easily converted into mouldy manure (containing carbonic, humic, weak nitric and other acids): This too is such a tedious process extending over many years that in the meantime it is almost certain to get fired once.

12. Forest soil in Burma differs greatly from that in other parts of the world, which makes it highly important to first experience the possibility of carrying out the proposed alteration, and its effects, if found feasible, as well as to study the likelihood of possible encroachments of trees, forming Forest of a more moist type, upon the teak producing localities, before altering that which has proved sufficient for many centuries.

I may here also note that in this Division the Mittegate Kyouktaga Forest, formerly an extensive and most valuable teak tract, has been entirely transformed into evergreen Forest,

as it is called. A few large and very old teak trees are still standing, but nearly all the remaining are dead trees found lying in the grass and rubbish. This number of fallen trees is so great that several years' working has not been able to remove the same, and not a single middle-aged tree alive or dead or seedling is to be found anywhere. Other instances of this nature have been observed by Major SEATON in the Upper Thoung-yeen, near the Pawpee stream and elsewhere, and have been recorded in the Conservator of Forests' Report, for the year 1865-66 (page 5), and the Inspector General of Forests, in his remarks on the Forest Report of 1864-65, wrote thus:—"This change is of no small importance considered as a ques-"tion of Conservancy and of Finance, and it might be deemed "worthy of special and scientific investigation."

Time has taught us that it has become the more important as the present fire tracing arrangements are favorable towards the alteration of the Forest soil—by moisture or otherwise.

13. It must not be supposed that all the dead and injured trees found are due to these fires; I have found many injured by creepers and many dead seedlings, which were injured by a small beetle boring a minute hole into the stem, so as to get access to the pith of the tree, where it feeds and deposits its eggs. These insects would have also a better chance of multiplying than now. This shows that the opinion of the Commissioners in Bengal is not altogether groundless. The Inspector-General of Forests refers to these destroyers of Forest trees in his Circular No. 1, dated Simla, 23rd June 1866. The keeping out of the Forest fires would not remove these causes of destruction; and picture the evil that would ensue from the accidental ignition of several years accumulation of rubbish, a danger that will always be present so long as the material remains undestroyed as has now been shown by the Kyekpyoogan plantation. If a young seedling is destroyed by fire the first year, the next season a shoot usually springs up from the root, which in one rainy season is just as tall as the original tree would have been in two seasons if left undisturbed,—a fact also liable to be overlooked and which shows the effect of fire upon the growth of teak.

14. The collective inference I draw, is that these fires should not be prevented *entirely*, but the strength of them sufficiently lessened to lessen the harm. This can only be effected by firing the forest ourselves, two or three times during the dry weather, *commencing in the beginning of February, before the* leaves are so thick on the ground, as in burning to cause an injurious heat to the trees; while in each interval the quantity collected would be insufficient to cause any harm. Those engaged in firing the Forest could clear the young and old trees from creepers or any vegetation endangering their growth.* I would also recommend the burning of all dead bamboo tracts, and afterwards casting over the surface a large quantity of teak seed; the bamboo may spring up again, but the kind we find on the hills, usually grows in clusters with sufficient room between them to allow the growth of teak saplings. If these belts of dead bamboo with which our Forests are periodically intersected are left unburnt, millions of the seed germinate which otherwise would have been destroyed, and the country becomes such a wilderness there is no chance left whatsoever for the springing up of a teak seedling amongst the bamboo, besides the ground being covered by rubbish and the teak seed being large, the latter remains on the top of it to rot, and the smaller kinds of seed which penetrate this rubbish and come in contact with the ground have a better chance to germinate. It is perhaps this process to which Colonel PEARSON alludes at page 405, of the "Indian Forester" for April last:—"In the Boree Forest of the Central Provinces, where fires have been put out for many years, *it has been found that at least one hundred seedlings* of the Dalbergia and Pentaptera spring up for every one of teak."

The measures recommended by me for lessening the injurious effects of the jungle fires, if kept up for about three seasons, would give certain results and prevent the damage done by excessive heat, but the present system is all but impracticable, and at best dangerous as it may, as already shown in the few

* These creepers constitute two of the greatest causes of inferior and irregularly shaped timber, as they kill the leaders of the seedlings and saplings, while the rubbish and dead leaves adhering to them, also break the seedling in two and give rise to forked stems.

lines quoted from Colonel PEARSON's article, drive the teak out of the enclosed parts altogether. It is of course fortunate for the existence of the teak and the interest of Government, that notwithstanding any expense and care these fires will occur now and then except in small and compact tracts.

15. The only certain way for the Government to secure a supply of valuable teak is by the making of plantations on a large scale; with these the Government will know what it has for its money, and out of such plantations the fires can be kept with very little cost, and with definite certainty, and there will be no interference with the custom and habits of our hill populations.

*** This memorandum was written by me some time back, and read at the Rangoon Forest Conference in 1875, but, I was there informed by the President that it could not be recorded, neither could the reason for doing so be mentioned, although it appeared to be generally admitted as worthy of consideration.—M. J. S.

Lac: Production, Manufacture and Trade.

By J. E. O'Connor.

The present is a revised edition of an interesting pamphlet published by the writer about two years since. It contains much new information, and a set of carefully prepared tables in connection with the trade in shell-lac and lac-dye, which were not available when the first edition was written, and the memorandum may now be said to record nearly everything of useful importance relating to the subject in question.

The production of lac, when carried on artificially, appears to be a simple undertaking, and to be conducted in much the same way in different Provinces. Briefly, the method practised is that of applying a few twigs or branches, on which lac encrustations or cells have been deposited by the "Coccus Lacca," to the new trees desired to be brought under cultivation, care being taken that the trees so treated belong to one of the many species for which the insect has a proclivity, and that the seed-lac is applied to them at the proper season. Mr. O'Connor gives us separate descriptive accounts of how the above process is carried out in several different parts of the country, and we believe we are correct in stating in a general way, that all the raw material has up to the present time been collected or produced by private individuals.

From a table published on page 39, we learn that the foreign trade in shell-lac, the manufactured article, has developed very rapidly during the last ten years, increasing from 36,653 cwts., the quantity exported in 1866-67, to 80,645 cwts. in 1875-76; and that within nearly the same period the market price of the article has fluctuated in an extraordinary manner. In 1865, a maund, weighing 82 pounds, of fine orange shell-lac realised Rs. 30, which price fell to Rs. 24 in 1867, rose rapidly to Rs. 94 in 1874, and fell again to Rs. 51 during the early part of 1876. This fall in prices appears mainly to have arisen from the market becoming temporarily overstocked, the result of a rush to supply an article for which there was a brisk demand and in which rapid and large returns were obtained,—to competition, arising from the establishment of new firms, and also partly to the inferior article presented for sale. During the year 1875-76 there appears to have been an increase in the exports of 13,000 cwts., and it is said that this increased demand, coupled with the previous high prices, encouraged adulteration to such an extent, that the so called lac, in many cases, consisted of 50 or 60 per cent. of ordinary resin. On this subject the writer has the following:—"The effect of the great demand for shell-lac and the excessive speculation in the article during the last two years are shewn in the figures representing the exports for the official year 1875-76. Since then, however, there has been a

corresponding reaction and depression in the trade, and prices have fallen, as will be seen from the table printed on page 55, from a maximum of Rs. 97 a maund and a minimum of Rs. 53 per maund in 1874, to a maximum of Rs 57 and a minimum of Rs. 22 per maund in 1876. It is not probable that this depression will be of long continuance; but those who are interested in the trade might do well to take warning by the fall which has occurred, and bear in mind not only that it is possible to overstock the market in a period of feverish excitement, but that unreasonable prices may cause consumers to turn to other sources of supply than India for their lac. It is an error to suppose that India alone produces lac. No doubt, practically she may be said to possess the monopoly of the trade at present, but some quantities are also exported from Siam and the Straits Settlements, and a development in the trade of these countries would assuredly follow upon a continued unreasonable valuation of the Indian lac, and carelessness in its preparation for the market. A considerable silk trade has gradually slipped out of our hands, and a once flourishing industry is in a state of decay, because unreasonably high prices have persistently been combined with an inferior article."

We however are not sanguine that the rates of shell-lac will rise again to any material extent, unless the industry should receive a still greater impetus than heretofore by the commodity coming into more universal requisition; or that the firms who have lately engaged in the trade, on the expectation of realising the prices of 1874, should back out of it on finding that this is not probable. The former high prices, we believe, were greatly owing to the limited number of European houses engaged in supplying the foreign markets, who as long as the demand continued in excess of, or equal to, the supply, could obtain, within a certain margin, whatever prices they chose to impose. Since then, however, the trade has developed, new factories, belonging to new men, have sprung up, and the industry has been commenced successfully in other countries than India; and it seems to us that this competition may fairly be expected to have a lowering effect on the pulses of the market, especially as it would appear that the demand

has attained its present limit. But from a return given on page 41 of the pamphlet we learn that more than 90 per cent. of the total amount of shell-lac exported from British India is shipped at Calcutta, and that about the same proportion of the whole *is purchased in unequal shares by Great Britain and America*; the former taking 59,199 cwts. out of the total quantity sent to these two countries, viz., 72,814 cwts. There are good grounds, therefore, for hoping that, should no better or cheaper substitute be discovered, the present demand may hereafter expand to a considerable extent. The amount of stick-lac sent out of the country appears to be quite inconsiderable.

Compared with shell-lac, the trade in lac-dye has undergone even greater fluctuations. The quantities of this article exported rose from 11,700 cwts. in 1866-67 to *20,500 cwts. in* 1869-70, from which date there was a rapid fall to 8,377 cwts. in 1874-75. In the following year, however, there appears to have been a slight reaction in its favor, as the exports rose to 10,592 cwts. Lac-dye has fallen too in price to such an extent, that one is led to wonder how it can pay the manufacturer to give it any attention, or to indulge in a calculation of the profits that must have been realised from its sale a few years since: if a decent return can be obtained from selling it at Rs. 15 per maund—its present price—what could have competed with it as a fortune-maker when it was selling at Rs. 85 per maund in 1869. But its day seems to have passed, in spite of its having been removed from the list of dutiable exports. "Lac-dye, in fact, is now of very minor importance, both in the eyes of manufacturers and shippers, as compared with shell-lac. It has always had competitors in cochineal and other dyes, but lately the competition of mineral dyes has become very formidable. These aniline dyes are produced so cheaply, and are worked so easily, that they threaten to supersede the use of most vegetable dyes, and it is probable that the prospect of Indian dyes will before long require much consideration from the State and all interested in them." With regard to cochineal, we have seen it stated that *the Canary Islands and Madeira turned out* between them the large quantity of three million pounds weight, and that Great Britain alone paid annually a million

of dollars for the dried bodies of the insect containing this dye.

Mr. O'Connor mentions that the Forest Department has commenced the artificial production of lac in at least two different Provinces, but we are not informed to what extent their efforts have succeeded, beyond the fact that a few acres of lac plantation have been established with good results in Burmah. One point appears tolerably plain, *viz.*, that the manufacturer has up to the present time found no difficulty in obtaining the raw material in sufficient quantities, and at a rate to enable him to turn out the worked-up material with handsome profits; for his prices, as we have seen, have suffered from the markets becoming overstocked. Under these circumstances it becomes a question whether Government should take part in the production, and unless good reasons can be shewn for the step, it would appear to us inexpedient. But there can be little doubt that Government should be able to carry on the cultivation in a cheaper manner and with less risk than can be done by private individuals, for the production of lac is more or less a speculative undertaking. A drought will render unproductive two or three seasons' work, and in Indian Forests the same result may be brought about by fires, which are an annual institution over the greater part of the country where the insect is found. Frost, too, has a very damaging effect on the crop, and the winter gathering may be badly effected by heavy rains during the summer evolution of larvæ. Of course, the risk from physical causes, such as drought, frost, and rain, apply equally to both Forest Department and private speculator; but the former have large areas of forest which are protected from fire, a trained and intelligent staff of officers and subordinates, and extensive tracts of forest land from which suitable selections could be made, all of which appear to us facilities likely to render their efforts more uniformly successful than those of private agencies; and if so, they merely should result in the production of the article at a minimum expense For these reasons we hope the Department will give the experiments their best attention, and not allow one or two initial failures, should such be

experienced, to lessen their endeavours in bringing this means of increasing the forest surplus to a successful issue.*

Z.

JJJ. Notes and Queries

Forest Management in Madras.*

No. 17. Read the following letter from Lieutenant-Colonel H. R. Morgan, *Officiating Conservator of Forests, to the Secretary to Government, Revenue Department, Fort St. George, dated Ootacamund, 12th August* 1872, *No.* 1415 :-

With reference to Campbell Walker's report on English and Scotch Forests I have the honor to forward a Memorandum on the subject as certain suggestions regarding Reserves are made which, in my opinion, might with advantage be carried out.

Enclosure No. 1.

Memorandum on Captain Campbell Walker's Report.

Reserves.—The most important part of the report relates to the fresh light thrown upon the communal rights of those living in the new forests and the action of Government regarding those rights. It will probably be found that some similar action on the part of Government in this country would work well. For instance, where it is desired to improve a rich part of a forest, this part, to the extent of one or even ten square miles, might be fenced in and planted up, and at the end of twenty years, when the trees were well grown, might be thrown open. In this manner considerable areas of forests might be successively taken up without at all interfering with grazing or other rights.

2. Plantations.—At page 10 it is admitted by one authority that pits are better than mere "slits" even in England, and I am very sure that pits are far superior to mere "slits" for India. The cost of pitting seems much the same in both countries; but everything depends on the soil—the richer and

* We have been requested to publish these papers, which are supposed to show that the doubts, entertained in the October number of the "Indian Forester" regarding the practice of forestry on the Madras side, are unfounded.—The Editor.

looser the soil the smaller the pit, the harder and poorer the soil the larger the pit. There is a third reason why deep pits are desirable in this country, *viz.*, that the roots may rapidly bury themselves in the moist sub-soil below the influence of the sun's rays. *Our pits in dry places are often two feet deep.*

At page 17 Captain Campbell Walker in the last paragraph suggests the English mode of treating nurseries. *From my* experience I may say that it would not do. Did we grow firs and other trees which at five years of age are only six feet in height it might be practicable? but the trees we principally plant, *viz*, teak, eucalypti, and casuarina grow six feet in a year and must be put out when young. As for the cutting of the tap roots I may say, as a rule, they are always shortened, and I do not understand how the mistake arose on Captain Walker's part. No two trees are treated exactly alike; but I may, to prevent future errors on this head, explain the system.

At Nellumboor the seed is sown in beds in April. These beds are raised six inches and have an inner edge of three inches which retains the water for some time, when it slowly percolates through the bed. The seed is literally soaked in these beds for fifteen days; when it sprouts the supply of water is decreased. By the end of June the plants are six inches high. They are taken up, and have the appearance of a bundle of radishes. A man shortens the tap roots to four inches; if left longer the coolies turn up the end of the root, and the plant is sure to be sickly. At Mudumallai, which is much colder, our plants by July are only two inches high, with tap roots only three inches long; these are never cut, but carefully preserved. So it is with sandal-wood plants: we lift them when only three inches high, and never cut the tap root unless it exceeds six inches. With eucalypti the plan is to lift the plants when six inches high, cut the tap roots, and put them back into beds six inches apart. when two to three feet high they are taken up, their roots bound up with moss, and re-placed in beds. When the roots show through the moss the plants are put out in the pits. The failures from this mode of treatment are never three per cent.

I may mention that the tamarind and mango, when their tops are but three inches in height, have tap roots more than a yard long; it is best to plant these seeds *in situ*.

In a moist damp climate like England or Scotland planting out can be carried on for nine months in the year, in this country we can rarely plant out for more than two months. In fact, the general conditions of forestry are so dissimilar that what does well at home is very unlikely to succeed in India.

3. WORKING OF FORESTS.—At page 19 the stamping of trees is dwelt upon. This is practised on the Annamallies, where the trees contain from fifty to two hundred cubic feet It will be found difficult to carry it out in all our forests; for instance Wynaad, which has had seven officers in ten years. This perpetual change renders forestry in this country very difficult; in fact, what with fever, impenetrable grass, constant change of subordinates, &c., we cannot afford more than the roughest kind of supervision; anything else will infallibly break down. In England they have no such grass, no fever, no impediments of any kind, and forestry, instead of being a life of great risk and exposure, is the healthiest life a man can live.

4. FENCING, as proposed at page 21, would cost double in India or ten annas a yard, and creosoting would hardly be effective against white-ants. A ditch and thorn hedge in out-of-the-way places would be found cheaper in the long run; but a small area might, as an experiment, be tried on the plan recomended.

5. ADMIRALTY TIMBER.—As we very probably shall no *longer supply the Bombay dockyards, the suggestion of sup*plying the English dockyards direct is a good one.

6. SAW MILLS.—What we require is a portable machine that can be carried to a depôt in the forest and worked by elephants or bullock-power, a single vertical saw. To saw teak and saw deal are very different things. I gave the idea of what was required to Mr. Smith, the Mechanical Engineer at Wellington. He promised on going home to see if he could work it out, but I have not heard from him. Many of our logs are so large that they require to be divided before they can be carted away. I have always experienced great difficulty

in obtaining sawyers for this work. What with jungle fever and the fear of wild elephants, my sawyers soon dwindled away, leaving the work unfinished.

Turbines when there is a fall are very effective, but circular saws are constantly buckling, and cannot be repaired except at Madras.

7. GRAZING.—The remarks on grazing at page 23 are to the point and command attention.

8. CREOSOTING.—This was tried on the Madras line, but was not proof against white-ants, I believe.

9. In conclusion, I would remark that if an intelligent officer like Captain Campbell Walker had had opportunities of visiting Nellumboor, the Annamallies, Wynaad, &c., he would not have fallen into the errors regarding planting that he has done, nor would he have recommended (page 32) wire fences for places where elephants and bison, to say nothing of white-ants, would soon destroy them, nor (page 33) steam engines for forests where jungle fever would quickly prostrate the Engineer. I would only too gladly recommend Captain Campbell Walker's scheme if I thought it would succeed; but on the Annamallies and in Wynaad I fear nothing but the simplest sawing machine such as I desire, but cannot obtain, would be of service. It is admitted at page 32 that the sawing difficulties are "very great." The mode of felling adopted in Tinnevelly, cited as an example of "what now goes on," is an exceptional case, and hardly an example of what is done in the Department. Captain Campbell Walker deserves credit for ventilating these matters; but it seems to me that if we had a Manual showing the correct mode of sowing, planting, felling, dragging, carting and general mode of working the different forests, much misconception would be avoided and good results follow. Our present Manual is rather old, and was drawn up by various officers, some quite new to their duties. I would propose, if the Government consider it advisable, that a Manual for Forest Officers be drawn up by the Head of the Department; of course, in consultation with Forest Officers. The Manual might contain the rules of the Department, the mode of working different forests, the mode of planting pursued to be

exemplified by rough sketches, the cost of carting, felling, dragging, &c.

(Sd.) H. B. MORGAN, *Lieut.-Col*,
Officiating Conservator of Forests.

OOTACAMUND, *12th August* 1872.

No. 18. ORDER THEREON, *5th September* 1872, *No.* 1280.

ORDERED to be communicated to the Board of Revenue for circulation to Collectors and their Forest subordinates.

Forests, No. L.

2. The question of employing sawing machinery in the larger forests is one to which the Conservator should give his attention in communication with the Superintendent of the Government Workshops.

3. The Government fully approve the suggested compilation of a revised Manual, and request Colonel Morgan to draw Major Beddome's attention to the subject on his return from leave. Colonel Morgan is thanked for his Memorandum.

(True Extract.)
(Sd.) W. HUDLESTON,
Secretary to Government.

THE

INDIAN FORESTER.

Vol. II.] APRIL, 1877. [No. 4.

A Study on the Reboisement of Denuded Slopes and the Preventative Treatment of Torrent Areas.

Being a Review of Dr. J. Croumbie Brown's "*Reboisement in France.*"*

In a literary point of view, Dr. Brown's book leaves much to be desired. With indefatigable industry he has acquired a vast mass of materials, and having divided them into four parts, like four great heaps, he presents them in bulk to the reader's mental digestion. Endless repetition of subjects, examples quoted over and over again, part of a subject dealt with in one place and the rest in another, are the natural results. If a descriptive motto for the book were required, it would be aptly found in the words "*Rudis indigestaque moles.*" Besides this, the style is discursive and the translation from the French singularly barbarous.

Take the following specimens, not necessarily the worst, selected at a cursory glance through the book :—

"One may affirm with certainty that if a remedy be not speedily applied, ere long the population will go on diminishing * * * I do not know if I deceive myself, but I believe it is possible to apply the remedy and I believe, moreover, that it is high time to set about this" (*p.* 10.)

"The torrents becoming more and more devastators of the country, in consequence of the destruction of these, will bury under their deposits extensive grounds which, &c. (*id.*)

"All the inhabitants have had was the delight to reap for some years a little barley; to-day they no longer reap anything; and they find themselves in misery" (*p.* 281.)

* London, H. S. King & Co., 1876, 1 vol.

"The flood swept away the rocks with so much greater ease that nothing had been repaired since the first storm which left the stones dug out" *(p. 92.)*

"There was seen coming down in that of Yeuse, a small fillet of clear water" *(id.)*

"But every time this shall occur, you shall refer to the Administration who will address to you timeously the instructions, &c." *(p. 168.)*

"The inhabitants of the mountain, chiefly pre-occupied with the interest of pasturage, do not welcome in general, but with a certain apprehension, any measures relating to reboisement" *(p. 171).*

"The trees may touch when they have attained the state of perches" *(p. 252).* This, I suppose, is a translation of "*perchis*" (!) Again *(p. 151)* he speaks of the young 'fellings' being out of danger—meaning, I suppose, young thickets (*taillis*)! and in another place of *gemmage* (tapping for resin) as "budding."

"The collet of the root is buried, &c." *(p. 251).*

"This department will be deleted from the map of France" *(p. 282).*

At page 300, we read of the 'insuccess' of planting works.

Some of these specimens of English could not be surpassed even by a B.A. of the Calcutta University. Many more might be given, but these will suffice.

Having said so much I gladly turn to notice the real merits of the work and the solid benefit conferred by the author on English-speaking foresters. *It is impossible, however, not to* notice these defects, because they make the author difficult to follow and require no little labor on the student's part to connect the mass of facts presented to his notice into a progressive chain, leading to definite and practical conclusions.

From a sense of the value of the materials, I have endeavoured not merely to review the book, but to write a study on it, and to put together and arrange the chief materials in such a way as to render the subject intelligible. For all details in further elucidation of special points the book itself must be consulted.

To reduce the study to readable limits, I shall assume in the first place that the mischief done by the denudation of mountains is very great, even in the first stages; much more so when real torrents have been developed. I shall further take it as well established that torrents, deep ravines, and landslips, at any rate, in a majority of cases, are caused or enormously augmented by the denudation of hill-sides of their trees and other vegetable covering.

I shall omit with some regret, the detail of those interesting but terrible recitals (which read like tragedies if their reality were not only too well established) which Dr. C. Brown cites in abundance as illustrating and enabling us to realise the destructive action of torrents. The history of the Devoluy district(1) of the torrents around Embrun,(2) of Combe d'Yeuse,(3) of Vachères,(4) of St. Marthe,(5) of the Mella,(6) of the Ardèche, (7) and the St. Antoine torrent in the Bourg d'Oisans arrondissement(8) are of this nature. Some of them shew how successful well-directed efforts of reboisement may be. The history of the extinction of the torrent of St. Marthe by reboisement will deserve special attention, among several similar instances quoted in the later parts of the book (see p. 257, chap. V, and especially the cases on p. 172).

In the present study I propose to confine myself to considering and gathering together the practical information scattered here and there through Dr. Brown's book on the following points:—

1. The nature and peculiarities of torrents and their action: other phenomena of denuded mountains, landslips, ravines, &c.

2. The question how far forest growth either of trees, bushes, or herbage and grass is effectual as a protective agency, and as a remedy for mischief already done.

3. The procedure to be practically followed in dealing with slopes to be reboised.

SEC. I.—THE NATURE OF TORRENTS AND THEIR ACTION.

Dr. Brown's remarks on this subject are derived almost

(1.) Page 1.
(2.) Page 35 and page 32.
(3.) Page 91
(4.) Pages 42 to 249.
(5.) Pages 259 to 264.
(6.) Page 12.
(7.) Page 276.
(8.) Page 209.

entirely from Surell's well-known work on the Torrents of the High Alps.

As natural laws are the same all over the globe, the intelligent observer will find Surell's laws of torrents very instructive in studying the subject in India. Indeed there is no branch of forestry, it may be stated at the outset, in which principles learned in Europe may be more fully applied to India, than that of torrent action and its remedy. In India, indeed, the power of vegetation is very much greater than in the Alps; while the power of herbage only, to retain the soil and the ease with which the unstable banks of ravines clothe themselves with *vegetation as soon as a chance is given them, are elements* which make our position very favorable.

On the other hand it is not to be supposed that our tropical or sub-tropical vegetation is able to stand *anything* that man chooses to impose upon it. Even in the hills below Darjeeling the effects of denudation are very marked, not less so than in the drier portions of the N. W. Himalaya. The following graphic picture of the county near Embrun, will not be without its parallel in many of our hill districts :—

"The clear, brilliant, Alpine sky of Embrun of Gap, of Barcelonette and of Digne, which for months is without a cloud, produces droughts, interrupted only by diluvial rains like those of the tropics. The abuse of the right of pasturage and the felling of the woods have stripped the soil of all its grass and all its trees, and the scorching sun bakes it to the consistency of porphyry. When moistened by the rain, as it has neither *support nor cohesion, it rolls down to the valleys, sometimes in* floods resembling black, yellow, or reddish lava, sometimes in streams of pebbles, and even huge blocks of stone, which pour down with a *frightful roar, and in their swift course exhibit* the most convulsive movements. If you overlook from an eminence one of these landscapes, furrowed with so many ravines, it presents only images of desolation and of death. Vast deposits of flinty pebbles, many feet in thickness, which have rolled down and spread far over the plain, surround large trees, bury even their tops and rise above them, leaving to the husbandman no longer a ray of hope. One can imagine no

sadder spectacle than the deep fissures in the flanks of the mountains, which seem to have burst forth in eruption to cover the plains with their ruins. These gorges, under the influence of the sun which cracks and shivers to fragments the very rocks, and of the rain which sweeps them down, penetrate deeper and deeper into the heart of the mountain, while the beds of the torrents issuing from them are sometimes raised several feet in a single year, by the débris, so that that they reach the level of the bridges, which, of course, are then carried off. The torrent beds are recognised at a great distance, as they issue from the mountains, and they spread themselves over the low grounds in fan-shaped expansions, like a mantle of stone, sometimes ten thousand feet wide, rising high at the centre, and curving towards the circumference till their lower edges meet the plain."

But to return; M. Surell draws a primary distinction between rivers, torrential rivers and torrents, which it is important to maintain. For the definition of a river is not necessary to enter into particulars; a torrential river is a river which has some of the characters of a torrent, but not all. It is common to speak of some of our hill streams, like the upper part of the Ravi, Bias, &c., as "torrents"; but this is incorrect, their fall does not exceed six in the hundred, nor do they exhibit the peculiarities presently to be noted. A torrent may flow into a river and impart to a part of the course of the river some of its characteristics. Thus, for instance, the Haro river, or the Sohán or the Bhimbar in the N. W. Punjab, are torrential rivers, largely affected by the numerous true torrents that join them.

A true torrent has, in the first place, rarely more than a slender thread of water perennially flowing: usually it is dry, except during flood seasons. It has a fall which may be two in the hundred down to six in the hundred, but not less. It consists of three parts: (1) the funnel-shaped "basin" (*bassin de reception*); (2) the gorge or "channel" which is permanent and may be of considerable length, or of unappreciable length as will be presently explained (*canal d'ecoulement*); (3) the fan-shaped bed of deposit, which is formed (and is ever spreading

out while the torrent continues its baneful activity) of the detritus brought down by the torrent *(lit de déjection)*. I shall speak of these three parts briefly in English as,—"torrent-basin," "torrent-channel," and "torrent-deposit." For a particularly vivid description of the torrents enabling one to realise these definitions, see page 263-4 of Dr. Brown's book.

M. Surell again classifies torrents into three kinds. And these distinctions explain further the different portions of the torrent we have been speaking of. The *first* occurs where the torrent starts from a "col" a neck, or pass at the head of a valley; here the torrent occupies the angle between the mountains forming the valley. In this case the "basin" may be every extensive, and, in fact, may be supplied by a great number of small streams and smaller torrents converging to one point, the apex of the funnel of the main torrent; here too the channel may be of some length according to the steepness of the incline before the bed of detritus at the junction with the valley is reached.

The *second* class contains those torrents which arise from an amphitheatre or hollow at the top of a mountain and flow down the line of greatest declivity: here the basin may be rather extensive, but the channel is sure to be shorter than in the first class.

The *third* class of torrents arise from a depression, hollow, or morass at some point on the flank of a mountain. These we may commonly see in the Himalayas, but in them the channel is very short or altogether wanting, for the apex of the funnel is continued almost up to the apex of the fan-shaped "deposit."

The funnel-shaped basin, in all cases in which a torrent is in activity, is perpetually enlarging as the sides fall in and ravines form, and from it is derived the mass of materials that goes to increase the spread of the deposit. The "channel" where it exists is that portion when there is no more falling in, and the torrent is restrained by strong banks. What looks like a channel at first may often prove only to be a prolonged apex of the basin, as it is always falling in and widening, and more perfectly forming the funnel shape of the "basin."

Sometimes a torrent exhausts itself. When the funnel has

fallen in and worn away till a stable angle is reached, and there is nothing more to wash away, the action becomes less violent, because only clear water can come down. And it is to be recollected that the destructive action of torrents is not merely due to a rush of water as water, but of water the laws of the flow of which are modified, and its weight, resistance, and friction enormously increased, by being in a more or less viscid state, through the quantity of soil, gravel, and stones, held in suspension. Directly, either from natural causes of exhaustion, or by some agency which prevents the washing away of more material, the water holds little or none of such substances in suspension, its violent action is reduced and it returns to the laws of fluidity. We must not wait to see torrents fully formed in all cases, but be on the constant watch to interfere *at the commencement* of the evil. A natural depression in which snow can lodge, or a landslip often give rise to torrents. First ravines are formed, then these unite, and so the funnel or "basin" of a veritable torrent is completed.

A remarkable feature has to be prominently brought to notice with regard to the torrent deposits. While a section of an ordinary stream would show a curve concave towards the sky, the lower part being water, and the higher the banks on each side, the torrent deposit is converse, and the water flows in a slight depression on the highest part of it. Directly, therefore, the water increases, it overflows and spreads out, forming innumerable streamlets all over the deposit, and continually altering its position: but the process of formation always goes on in the *same way, and the tendency to form a fan-shaped convex mass* is kept up by fresh additions of detritus.

I cannot devote any space to a consideration of the natural history of torrents. Much interesting matter may be gathered from Sec. II, Part I of Dr. Brown's book (*p.* 30), the effect of climate, geological formation, and so forth are there discussed. A torrent will be formed in time whenever the soil is ready to give way, and then it wants only the first start, usually given by denudation, but occasionally by a landslip or stone slip which creates a hollow in the hill side. The hygrometric condition of the air, and the fact that a moist atmosphere promotes vegetation,

makes a vast difference in the facility with which torrents are formed; for a soil in a dry air, with occasional and violent rain will be cut up with ravines, while a similar soil always in mist and subject to drizzling rain, will not.

We have not to wait until what I may call a formal or fully-developed torrent is established: we have on the contrary to begin in time, nip evil in the bud, and to arrest all sorts of ravines and cuttings, and to reclothe the barren slopes at the outset.

Directly, a hill side is denuded, the soil will begin to disappear, deep rifts or furrows will begin to form, then veritable ravines, and these will all be so many secondary torrents or feeders of a main torrent. Landslips will become common, springs will dry up, and streams which might otherwise be perennial will remain as dry and stony beds only full of thick muddy water, but rushing with destructive force during the rainy season. It is not on every soil that torrents will form, nevertheless fertile soil will be washed away, and the ground will be cut up, crevices, rifts and small ravines will form as may be seen in the Jura and at Karst in Illyria.*

To sum up shortly, we may either have regular torrents, or we may have denudation and defertilization of soil, the formation of rifts, ravines, crevices, and landslips.

Torrents are distinguished by their flowing only with occasional violence, and above all by the fact that in them the violent flow is (1) periodical, and (2) not only subject to the hydraulic laws of limpid water in motion, but to a supersession of such laws and their replacement by the laws of thickened or viscid fluid owing to the water being full of mud and gravel held in suspension, and therefore capable of producing different results as regards erosion and subsequent deposit of material.

Section II.—How far Forest Growth is Effective in preserving Soil and preventing Torrents.

It is hardly necessary to do more than point out that forest growth first breaks the violent force of the rainfall, causing a large proportion of the water to be for a time retained on

* See p. 96, "Reboisement in France."

branches, leaves, and stems; thence to be slowly discharged on to the ground, or returned to the air by evaporation. Secondly, that the product of forest growth is a mass of dead leaves, mosses, &c., of immense hygroscopicity and capable of absorbing a vast volume of water, and slowly distributing it to the sub-soil and to the roots of the trees and smaller plants, while the surplus runs off in a gentle stream and quite clear.

Vegetation also binds the soil by pushing out thousands of interlacing rootlets; and this is the reason why, if vegetation is given a good chance by the exclusion of cattle and fires, ravines and incipient landslips and stone-falls can be checked at an early stage, when the soil is still capable of affording nourishment to *some* herbage, however coarse and apparently insignificant.

The action of the vegetable growth is also to *divide* the action of the water, so as to prevent a number of streamlets readily uniting in one line of flow, and thus bringing a combined force and volume to bear on the excavation of a channel or ravine.

I may further confirm these views by a quotation from one of the authors noted by Dr. Brown. I refer to C. DE BASTELICA:—

"If we could expose by a vertical section, a wooded slope, it would show in the upper portion a layer of varying thickness, but most frequently of from 30 to 40 centimetres (12 or 15 inches) of *humus* in which the fibrous rootlets are so developed that the whole has the appearance of a woolly material. This layer is at once a sponge and a filter. The large roots of the trees penetrate more or less into the subjacent rock.

"When the rain falls on ground covered with wood, a considerable portion of the water is restored to the atmosphere by evaporation; another portion is absorbed by the immense expansion of foliage and boughs. If the rain be prolonged, the water comes at length to the ground, which again is capable of absorbing an immense quantity. A flow from this is slow to establish itself; it is necessary first that the saturation of the sponge-like layer be complete; and when this is effected, when the water has been able to make a passage

for itself by an infinite number of imperceptible channels, the flow like that of a charged syphon maintains a certain uniformity of flow, and this it continues for a long time after the rain has ceased.

"So much is this the case that opponents have alleged that forests are more hurtful than beneficial, as they tend to prolong floods. The flood is prolonged it is true, but the delivery is regulated, diminished at the commencement, and increased at the close: the total quantity of water drained away takes a longer time to flow; it flows during the whole of that longer time; and what is of more importance, it flows uniformly and equally, with no sudden variations, and thereby much evil is avoided; and, what is of more importance still, the forest acts at the same time as a filter, delivers no water, but what is of perfect fluidity, scarcely even discoloured by the washing away of organic matter, and unable to wash away the earth of the sub-soil protected against erosion by its thick covering of *humus*.

"When, on the contrary, the rain falls on a soil stripped of vegetation, it tends to cut this up into ravines, and it does so if the tenacity and resistance of the ground be not sufficient to withstand it; and the flood is subject to great variations in its current, carrying off here and there the earth and other *débris* of the soil.

"Forests have then a double action; on the one hand they consolidate the soil, on the other hand they reduce and regulate the flow of the current, acting at once both on the delivery and on the perturbation,—*in other words, on the primary* cause and on the secondary causes of the overflowing of water-courses."*

We must be careful, however, not to push the argument from the value of vegetation too far, and thus lead those persons who are still inclined to dispute the whole question, to reproach us with an exaggerated confidence in natural agencies. It is perfectly true that there are cases of landslips, and falls of rock masses which no forest growth can prevent. It is

* R. in F., p. 119

also true that the very power of retaining water may, in some cases, increase the weight of a bed of mobile soil, resting on a highly inclined solid stratum of rock and so promote its fall. This is especially the case when a road cutting on some part of a steep hill side has truncated the slope, and thus given the mass above an open way to slip down.*

But the cases in which forest by absorbing moisture causes this evil can only occur exceptionally where there is a peculiar combination of natural circumstances. And it is certain that for every case where they do combine, and a landslip results, there are hundreds in which the preservation of the forest has saved the whole hill side from destruction by erosion and ravining. Moreover, in cases where the evil spoken of is threatened, it is often possible to foresee and prevent the slip by proper draining. But, under any circumstances, the fact that failures may occur should not debar us from the only known efficacious remedy. We do not (as was remarked once before in this journal) refuse to call in medical aid, because doctors occasionally fail to cure diseases. Moreover, it is to be recollected, that when landslips occur in exceptional cases, they do not repeat themselves, whereas in other normal cases, the evil goes on extending, from one ravine† to many, from the little gutter that first trickles and runs over the hill-side, to the roaring cataract, whose eroded sides continually fall in.

One other point may be noticed in connection will this subject, and that is this one which Engineers should take to heart. The value of vegetation in *aiding* engineering works *is quite beyond dispute.*

At Simla some of the worst cases of ravining (*e. g.* the great ravine beyond the "Lakri Bazar)" have been met by making a channel for the water of boards: but the consolidation of the sides of the hill, and the fixing of the water channels, so as to prevent the costly necessity of renewing the woodwork, could be completely secured by at once staking the soil

* See p. 248. B. in F. where some striking examples are given.

† It may be safely left to any one who will take stock of actual facts to compare the cases of damage to our valuable hill-roads, which result from landslips *arising* from too great loading of the soil with moisture from trees (not merely those arising from cuttings in soil which has no cohesion), and those which are caused by ever widening ravines cut out in the denuded hill side.

and planting with willow cuttings, poplar seedlings, and horse chestnuts, after which, if only for ornament sake, a sprinkling of deodar transplants should be put out. All classes of French authors support this principle. Nor is it difficult to understand, for it mainly rests on this fact that, while masonry structures, dikes and embankments, can only direct and restrain the force of floods, vegetation strikes at the root of the matter and diminishes the force itself. Engineering works are always more costly than works to restore vegetation. Moreover, they are at any moment liable to be destroyed should the force of the torrent exceed the maximum power of resistance allowed for And experience tells us that, make what, allowance we will, it constantly happens that a flood tops the highest mark; and though it may afford consolation to our minds that such a flood had "never been witnessed by the oldest inhabitant," it affords none to our pockets.

It may here be noted that, not only has practice demonstrated, but by far the greater weight of authority allows that engineering works alone will not suffice. Dr. Brown quotes a memoir by a French engineer LADOUCETTE, with the comment of SURELL to the following effect:—

"The scheme* proposed resolves itself (he says) simply into digging for the torrent a straight canal through the centre of the deposit, and maintaining this canal by constant clearings. According to M. Ladoucette whatever may be the precautions proposed by the author for strengthening the hills by means of plantations and cuttings like continuous dykes, they will never *present sufficient resistance to erosion; still less will they hold* out against the undermining effects of the flood."

It is mentioned by M. Surell that the clearing out of torrents is always a difficult operation, on account of the great size of the stones and the hardness of the mud in which they are imbedded; and that this work which demands great waste of muscle, and entails great expense, produces no durable result. The smallest flood suffices to overturn all, and to throw the bed of deposit into its previous disorder. This scheme attributes all the ravages

* R. a F. p. 77.

of torrents to the irregularity of their beds; and proposes as a simple and sufficient remedy to give to them a straight bed. Surell alleges that the scheme confounds cause and effect; and that torrents do not spread themselves hither and thither because they have not a straight bed; but they have not a straight bed because, continually depositing matter, they are forced to spread themselves hither and thither.

When M. LADOUCETTE himself tried to work on the Durance near Embrun, by making an embankment on his principle it was found that the first heavy flood destroyed all his work. It is quite true that *while* plenty works are going on and the young forest acquiring a stature sufficient to enable it to regulate the water discharge, it is necessary to protect the banks of torrents and rivers by '*barrages*,' embankments, &c., but these are only *aids*, while the power of the forest is developing. It is the forest that creates the force by stopping the flow of water at the outset. Works on the banks do nothing to affect this: and consequently they must either be so massive and costly as to resist any possible force or else are perpetually liable to fail directly an unusual flood occurs which is just the very time when they are most required.

And thus M. Culmann's observations which follow are entirely correct. In 1856, when an unusual rainfall occurred, M. Culmann was deputed to examine and report on the torrents throughout Switzerland. He says:—"In Switzerland as elsewhere, the evil produced by torrents is not a necessary evil: it takes birth often from the waste and recklessness of the inhabitants. The principal remedy, and the only one which is decisive and definite, is the *boisement* or *gazonnement* which stifles the evil at its source. In regard to such (engineering) works the theory of M. Culmann says M. Cezanne, may thus be stated: *Barrages* are but a temporary expedient to be employed while awaiting *reboisement*: it is necessary to construct them in a series, commencing from below. when the first barrier is filled to the level with gravel, there should be constructed a second behind it, and so on continuously.*

* B, in F, p. 842-85.

Lastly, I wish to quote the remarks of M. GENTIL, Engineer-in-Chief:—

"Embankments attempted on the *cones de dejection* at the issue of the gorges by which come down the materials carried off by the waters from the higher-lying lands, have always failed, or at best the effects produced by them have been but precarious. The dikes in a few years have disappeared under the rubbish from the mountain.

"But the Forest Administration has succeeded, by the consolidation of the soil, in the creation of a robust vegetation on the flanks of the *bassins de reception*. The results are assured: the case of the works at La Batie, at Sainte Marthe, at Resnil, has *demonstrated most manifestly and most indisputably*, that it is quite possible not only to arrest *dejections*, but also to re-establish vegetation on mountains, the most ravaged by these torrents.

"From the time that the soil in the *bassin de reception* is consolidated, and by plantings and sowings and works of the Forest Administration the soil is fixed, material is no longer torn away and thrown into the current which transports it to the lower-lying parts.* The waters assume in some measure a regular *règime*, they come clear and free from mud upon the *cones de dejection*, they dig out there a stable bed for themselves by carrying away the less ponderous material; at this stage embankment becomes possible in the valley, and it is practicable at little expense to keep in one unchanging direction the flow of waters which no longer carry away the stones. Properties along the banks are then securely protected; they are no more exposed to a sudden disaster such as those of which we have so many examples; they recover with this security their money value; and the population re-assured may count upon their harvests.

"On the other hand, the fixing of the bed of the current permits the erection of bridges and aqueducts on the roads and highways; communication is protected against the frequent interruptions to which it was exposed when the torrent was in full activity; and, in fine—nor is this the least important result of the regeneration of the basin of reception—the principal rivers no

* I can only quote Dr. Brown's English as I find it in his book.

longer receive the masses of *dejection* which encumber their beds and create confusion in times of flood. In illustration of these results, which have been thus referred to in a general and summary way, may be cited the following facts:—

'The torrent of *Sainte-Marthe, near Embrun*, was threatening to extend its *dejections*, so as to cover the Imperial road No. 94. A proposal to construct a dyke on the left bank had been formally discussed; the expense of this was estimated at about 45,000 francs, and was considered that it should be met in part by the State, and in part by the proprietors on the river bank. But since the execution of the works of *reboisement*, in the basin of Sainte-Marthe, by the Forest Administration, this water-course has *lost its torrential character*, and has settled its bed in the *cone de dejection*, the embankment has become useless, and the project which had been under discussion has been entirely abandoned.

'The torrent of Riou-Bourdoux was noted as one of the formidable torrents of the High Alps; the quantity of material which the waters put in movement at every flood, had, in some measure, led to the abandonment of the construction of a bridge for the passage of the Imperial road No. 94; the Forest Administration has enclosed (*mis en defens*,) the basin of reception, and executed some works of consolidation and of *gazonnement*. The *regime* of the torrent has been in consequence so far changed, that, at little expense, the bed on the cone can be definitively settled, and a bridge erected for the Imperial road.

'I might bring forward other examples of what has been effected; those which have been given may suffice to make appreciable how complete and efficient are the results obtained.'"

Thus, there is a general consensus of opinion that engineering works alone are insufficient under this heading. I may conveniently (but it must be briefly) dispose of the question, what sort of re-clothing of vegetation is the best? The forest writers use three terms: *Reboisement* (which we have adopted in an anglicised form) means re-stocking with trees; *Buissonnement* means re-stocking with bushes; *Gazonnement* means

laying down turf;—not only grass, but a mixture of grass and all kinds of herbaceous plants. All are valuable in their way; and as regards the question between tree growth and bush growth it is obvious that the latter must be productive of the same results as the former, only in a less degree; also that the utility of bushes is as a rule less than that of trees. With turfing or *gazonnement* the case is different: an element of another nature comes into play. Planting works interfere with grazing, but putting down turf does not: hence people began loudly to exclaim that it was waste of money and an unnecessary infliction on the pastoral districts to plant trees—turf would do all that was required. That turf alone can be employed in regions *above* forest vegetation is obvious: that it is far better than nothing in all cases, is also true; that it is efficient in *some* cases is also not to be denied: the French laws consequently promote for *both* methods of clothing the mountain side.

M. MARSCHAND (quoted by Dr. Brown) has the following observations on the subject* :—

"Many people suppose that on the steep parts of the Alps a good *gazonnement* would be enough to keep up the soil and put an end to torrents. Experience has shown me that *gazonnement* above is nearly always powerless to moderate sufficiently the action of water flowing over steep declivities.

"I have been surprised at storms when passing through meadows fit for being mowed, situated at 2,200 metres altitude, that is to say, above the forest region. After some minutes if the storm was pretty violent, the water ran off the turf, collecting in the depressions of the ground, and forming small clear torrents. On the 17th August 1869, in particular, I observed in the upper basin of the Tinee, in the Maritime Alps, a storm of wind and hail which hardly lasted half an-hour, but which gave rise in the meadows to a number of these little torrents, the junction of which would produce a very considerable rise in the Tinee.

"A storm, observed at the same point in October 1868, threw immense masses of water into the same river in spite

* R. in F. p. 89. See also the remarks of the Administration at p. 171.

of the perfect *gazonnement* of its upper basin; the same storm caused great havoc in the upper basin of the valley of Abries, among the pastures on the hill of Grango Commune. Two of my friends had great difficulty in crossing the meadows situated near the summit, so large were the torrents which had suddenly formed.

"All places mentioned are covered with very good turf, and the soil is formed of grey schist.

"It would be interesting and useful to ascertain the quantity of water which, falling with the rapidity of a thunder-shower, would be sufficient to saturate a turfed surface, but the quantity is very small, and depends on the steepness of the descent. This phenomenon is easily explained. Alpine turf, beaten down by cattle, is formed of small plants growing close together, the interlaced roots forming a sort of felt. When rain comes, it makes the rootlets swell, which, pressed together, imprison the soil and form a scarcely permeable covering, through which the water gradually passes only by means of capillarity and hydroscopicity. If the rain is slow and continuous, these two properties are enough to permit all the water to pass through. If on the contrary it is violent, the water runs over the surface without being absorbed.

"But, supposing the surface to be horizontal, the effect just described is also produced; the excess of fallen rain, however, lies on the herbage to be gradually absorbed, for the quantity of rain retained by the herbage is in inverse proportion to the slope of the ground, and varies continually.

"Turf, *from the special point of view which we occupy, is* chiefly useful in consolidating the soil; this end is partially attained, in so far as any surface whatever, when turfed, will always resist the direct action of the rain, but as a whole, it is not: the excess of the water absorbed unites, forms little streamlets, and according as the inequalities of the ground on which they occur are steep or narrow, the turf is attacked by the running water, the soil is laid bare at some one point, and, in a few minutes, there is the beginning of a ravine, which will always grow larger after every new storm if a remedy be not promptly applied."

In India, owing to our more luxuriant growth, it may generally be allowed that both scrub growth and herbage are wonderfully efficacious, but grasses vary very much in power; some species, especially those of lower elevations, having the habit of growing *in tufts or crowns, with bare soil* beneath, and these are very inferior as a protection, because the water action sets in between the tufts.

In France, I should say in conclusion, the result has been that the law of 1860 for *reboisement* has been supplemented by the law of 8th June 1864 for *gazonnement*. This law provides that in each case it is to be considered whether the land need be turfed, or partly turfed and partly planted, or wholly planted.

Section III.—The Procedure to be followed in dealing with Localities to be reboised.

The French law has various provisions for different classes of property, by which it seeks to induce private and corporate proprietors to undertake planting works. In this country at present we may practically dismiss these differences, and consider that in all cases reboisement works will have to be undertaken by State Agency.

In dealing with the subject, I shall consider the general plan of reboisement followed, whether we are dealing with a country actually cut up and ravaged by torrents, or with one which may be so threatened, and on which landslips and ravines have already made their appearance, or where the hill side shows a *tendency to slip away and discharge* masses of stones and earth.

The *first step* in any reboisement work is *to get complete control over the area to be treated.* This is a *sine qua non* in all cases, whether we are trying to extinguish a torrent, or to reboise dry hills or any other work of the class. Having defined the limits of this area, clear out all grazing from such portion as you begin with, and stop the exercise of all rights whatever. The object is to encourage every blade of grass, every herb and root that can be got to sprout a little, to do its best to cover the ground and gradually to form, with its decaying

leaves, a little mould to support the better forms of vegetation that should follow.

Without this preliminary, no attempt can ever possibly succeed.*

On the value of vegetation I cannot forbear reproducing an extract from Marsh quoted by Dr. Brown.†

"Whenever a tract of country, once inhabited and cultivated by man," says Marsh, "is abandoned by him and by domestic animals, and surrendered to the undisturbed influences of spontaneous nature, its soil, sooner or later, clothes itself with herbaceous and arborescent plants, and, at no long interval, with a dense forest growth. Indeed, upon surfaces of *certain stability*, and *not absolutely precipitous inclination* the special conditions required for the spontaneous propagation of trees may all be negatively expressed and reduced to these three: Exemption from defect or excess of moisture from perpetual frost, and from the depredations of man and browsing quadrupeds. Where these requisites are secured, the hardest rock is as certain to be overgrown with wood as the most fertile plain; though, for obvious reasons, the process is slower in the former than in the latter case. Lichens and mosses first prepare the way for a more highly organized vegetation. They retain the moisture of rains and dews, and bring it to act in combination with the gases evolved by their organic processes, in decomposing the surface of the rocks they cover; they arrest and confine the dust which the wind scatters over them, and their final decay adds new material to the soil already half formed beneath and upon them. A very thin stratum of mould is sufficient for the germination of seeds of the hardy evergreens and birches, the roots of which are often found in immediate contact with the rock, supplying their trees with nourishment from a soil deepened and enriched by the decomposition of their own foliage, or sending out long rootlets into the surrounding earth in search of juices to feed them."

* See this enforced in the French Government Circular of 1st June 1861. (E. in F. p. 186.

† E. in F. p. 323

Connected with the subject of allowing the natural recovery of vegetation as a first step, it would be proper to study the question of *preventing* denudation in the first instance. I have made some remarks on this subject in a note on "Demarcation of Hill Forests" in this Magazine for January 1877.

I will only here refer the reader to page 57 of Dr. Brown's book.

It is laid down as a principle that the *total clearing* of a hillside can never be allowed where the slope is steeper than one in three; or which has three feet of base for every one foot in vertical height. That even this clearing should be so effected as to leave horizontal belts of uncleared land between, at least 30 feet broad, and more than this according as the slope is steeper and the chance of ravines forming, greater.

The area once protected, it is not desired to attempt tree growth all at once. Where the soil is very bad and bare, it is a legitimate part of the operation of reboisement, to sow weeds and anything that will grow. Lucerne has been sown with remarkable success. This is deserving of attention as the crop may be cut without uprooting, and the fodder may be sold or given to neighbours who are deprived of grazing by the reboisement operations.*

The extent of the area to be so operated on, of course, depends on what our object is; if it is to reboise a mountain slope that has been denuded, the area will indicate itself to the simplest observation. Supposing, however, we wish to control the action of a torrent which debouching into the plains, threatens great damage to a town or to the public roads and bridges. We have first to examine and enter on a map all the ultimate ramifications and sources of the torrent, and see which contribute most actively to the flood during the rains; and having noted the character of each and made remarks as to soil, &c., the line which takes in the whole of the sources, will represent the area to be dealt with.

The object is to determine the exact site of the source of mischief.

"By subjecting every one of the affluents to such an ex-

* R in F. 204 and 251.

amination, and following out this in all the upper ramifications of the river, it is easy to determine what are the main centres of the production of the stone or clay materials borne along by the river, which are the causes of the perturbation which has to be fought. By this procedure the evil is localised, determined, and circumscribed; and it is often astonishing to find how limited in extent, compared with the area of the basin, are the whole sources whence the gravel is obtained."*

The following extract, which is taken by Dr. Brown from Surell's Treatise well describes this part of the procedure :—

After insisting on the necessity, *which I have already pointed* out, for either stopping grazing, or restricting the number of the flocks and herds to what the reproductive vegetable power of the district can sustain, he recommends that the land to be defended against the ravages of the torrent should be marked out, by tracing, on each bank of the torrent, a continuous line, following all the windings of its course from the highest point of its commencement to its issue from the gorge. "The strip of land comprised between each of these lines, and the summit of the mountains, would constitute (says he) what I would call a *zone de defense*, enclosed against flocks and herds. The zones of the two banks, following the outline of the basin, would meet in the heights, and would begird the torrent like a girdle. The breadth varying with the slope and with the consistency of the soil, would be about 40 metres or 130 feet below; but it would increase rapidly as the zone rose on the mountain side, and it would end in embracing a space of 400 or 500 metres, or from a quarter to a third of a mile.

"This outline would require to follow, not only the principal branch of the torrent, but also the different secondary torrents which degorge into the first; following then the ravines which each of the secondary torrents receives, and going on thus from branch to branch, it would go on to the birthplace of the last threadlet of water. In this way the torrent would find itself begirt throughout the most minute of its ramifications. These

* R. in F., p. 194.

zones of defence, in penetrating the *bassin de réception*, will be enlarged; while on the other hand, as the ramifications are in this part more multiplied and more approximated, it will come to pass that neighbouring zones will join and even overlap each other, and their outlines will be lost in a common reign, which will cover the whole of this part of the mountain, without leaving there a void space. The zones of inclosure being thus determined, the first part of the operation is finished. But this is in some respects only the outline of the periphery of the work which is to be done.

"We have next to do with what may be the most active and prompt means of drawing vegetation over the whole surface of this enclosure. For this purpose it should be sown and planted with trees; where it may be impossible to raise trees at once, the growth of shrubs, bushes and thorns should be stimulated; but on the height where the zones include the whole extent of the *bassin de réception*, it is a forest which must be created. The best adapted kind of trees must be selected; recourse must be had to all modes of procedure, indeed even to modes of procedure which have yet to be discovered, and which go beyond experience. The work must be done any way and every way, and the end aimed at in these works ought to be to cover the *bassin de réception* by a forest which will every day become more dense, and which, extending itself step by step, will end in spreading even into the most hidden depths of the mountain.

Thus, then, it is in the highest parts that the works should be first undertaken, thence to be extended to the parts on a lower level. Not only should a commencement be made by planting the *bassin de reception* before giving attention to the lower zones, but even in this basin the commencement should be made in its highest ramifications. We should go above the last traces of the bed, up to the abrupt slopes furrowed with ravines which the water forms and deforms with each storm of rain; it is there that the first works should be established: we should afterwards—but only afterwards—carry them lower, but making sure first that the parts left are quite consolidated."

It may here be mentioned that where the conversion of the

whole area into close forest would affect the grazing of a District and put the people to great straights, it is a good plan to cover the ground partly with grass and herbage and partly with trees.

It is usual in such cases to cover the ground with grass and to establish at intervals strips or interrupted bands of trees, so as to allow the circulation of the cattle. Broad-leaved trees worked for coppice on a short rotation are recommended.* Compensation should be paid where necessary to reconcile the people with the temporary interference with grazing.

Generally speaking, the ground we have to operate on will be found to be unstable, easily washed away, liable to landships, &c., or will be cut up into a thousand *fantastic shapes* by rain water, as those who have seen the Pabbi hills or the *rakhs* in the Jhelum district of the Punjab will readily recollect. We have, therefore, to level these irregularities, at least to bring down unstable elevations, fill up intervening depressions and convert all chasms with ravines, rifts and prominences into general connected curves. Sometimes blasting will be necessary, but in the majority of cases, the spade and the pickaxe, for digging and levelling and throwing debris into hollows, will suffice.

Then we have to protect our levellings from being again cut up by the next violent fall of rain. This is done partly by staking, and partly by fascines. Staking may, in the hills, be extremely well done with large cuttings put in the loose bank in rows, such stakes to be of willow or some other species that will take root; or they may be dried stakes held together when necessary by a wattling of flexible branches, or may be hurdles put in at intervals. Experience will prove which are best adapted to the particular circumstances of the case.

When a stronger defence is required, what are called "barrages" will be useful. These are either made of fascines or of stone. The former are generally used when there is a smaller flood to restrain, or a smaller ravine to fill up.

Stone barrages are useful to force the water of a torrent to

* R. in F. p. 315.

spread itself out in a shallow sheet. Such weirs are constructed in a series one above the other, beginning at the bottom.

The best form would appear to be that of a submergible weir, a horizontal sill strong enough to resist water wear which will force the waters to spread themselves out in a sheet, in doing which they lose their velocity and are forced to deposit above the weir, the material which they were carrying along.

But "barrages" are, as we have seen only useful to aid the work of vegetation, not to supersede it. In other words, it is idle to hope that without enclosing any area or giving vegetation a chance of spreading, we can restrain the action of torrents. I of course admit that light barrages, composed of hurdles, stakes and fascines, may be properly employed in the first stages of the work, to fill up hollows, small ravines and to consolidate unstable banks, but "barrages" erected across the course of the torrent itself are of no use till all works for clothing the soil with vegetation are well on foot.

The following extract correctly states the case:—

"These barricades will be like the completement of the works of extinction; they will serve to defend certain banks, till the vegetation has reclothed them over all their extent, and till the torrent itself shall have lost the greater part of its violence. They can be employed also to stop up the secondary ravines to intercept the little ramifications, to fill up small holes; in fine, to lead over the surface of the soil, and thus completly efface, those innumerable streamlets divided like the hair-like fibres of a root, which are really and indeed the root of the evil."

When dealing with banks cut up by water channels, one of the first things to do is to utilise the water to moisten the soil, and thus promote vegetation. This is done by taking off from the channel a great many little canals on either side, running at very gentle angles (otherwise there will be a dangerous rush of water in them). The earth thrown up out of the channels will be loose and moistened by the flow, and on it young plants may be put out or seeds sown, as the case may be. The extract continues:—

"By the same analogy it may be understood that the vegetation advancing always, and gaining each day upon the

ground, should descend on the banks and carpet them almost to the bottom of the bed, as has happened in many torrents; but the giving of permanence to the banks is a result of too great importance to be left thus to the caprices of the soil, and of the free will of nature. We come thus to a third department of the work. It is one in which it is especially necessary to redouble care and to multiply devices.

"To draw the vegetation over the banks they should be cut with small canals of irrigation derived from the torrent. These will impregnate with fertilizing humidity the land now rent and dry; they will break also the slope of the declivities, and serve to render them more stable, and soon they will disappear under the tufts of various plants brought to light by the water.

"The formation of these canals being extended ultimately to the summit of the bank, the water will thence penetrate the zones of enclosure and fertilise their soil. It is in the retention of the water, and in the possibility of opening everywhere and multiplying almost indefinitely provision for this, that rests in reality the whole future of the work.

A system of soil protection is described by Dr. Brown as inaugurated by a forest-guard named Jourdan, which deserves notice.

The system consists in applying fascines wherever there is a ravine forming, and the barriers of fascines are to be nearer to one another in proportion as the declivity is steeper and soil more friable.

A first bed of fascines is laid across the ravine; on this another set is piled, longwise, *i.e.* the points looking towards the summit of the hill. Then more transverse fascines follow, to such height as the locality may require, the lower fascines are held in their place by huge stones.

In dealing with slopes very unstable in character, it is reasonable, both to plant and to sow herbs at the same time.

In the first place, beds are prepared some 6 or 7 feet broad, not quite level, but slightly sloping inward, towards the mountain, so as to retain all the water possible; on these they plant young trees of 3 or 4 years' growth so close that the branches meet; they are planted very deep as a security against drought, and the

stems on being put in are cut down close to the ground. This pruning down is several times repeated. It has the effect of causing the roots to spread and become powerful, owing to the check of the upper growth.

According to slope, those beds may be made at a greater or less distance apart: the steeper the slope the less the distance. The space between is sown after ploughing or hoeing, with forage plants, and all manner of herbs. Lucerne has already been specially recommended, as its upper growth can be cut and sold or given to those whom the exclusion of grazing has affected, and the wide-spreading roots are invaluable in consolidating the soil.

In the case of very steep banks, hurdles and rows of stakes may be employed to retain the soil more effectually.

The beds alluded to must be well dug up, for 16 or 20 inches deep, and stones picked out where possible. It may be desirable to set hurdles against the bank along the inner edge of the bed, to prevent stones, &c., slipping down from above and crushing or covering the young plants.

In sowing forage and other seeds between the rows of young trees, a great variety should be introduced.*

Sowing broadcast on unprepared soil is rarely, if ever, successful.†

When the soil is very bad, hard and dry, the use of "potets" or prepared holes for planting is recommended.‡ The "potets" are 40 inches square and dug to 18—20 inches deep; they may be 6 or 7 feet apart or less; all stones are picked out and whatever good soil can be gathered in the vicinity is put in. Sowing or planting these potets can only be determined by the experience of the locality. Plants that develop long tap roots are to be preferred.

Nothing could be more hopeless in the way of work of this kind than the reboisement of Mont Faron behind Toulon, a detailed account of which was read to the Conference at Allahabad in 1873 (*vide* Vol. of proceedings, page 162).

If a further example is needed it may be found in the account

---

* R. in F. p. 271.
† R. in F. p. 273.
‡ R. in F. p. 284.

of reboising the Luberon which is a Crown Forest (Dep. des H. Alpes). It is situated on 'Neocomian' belonging, according to Dr. Brown, to the lower chalk formation; the land is mostly bare, covered with heaps of rock, burned by the sun, and totally devoid of vegetable mould. Here they gathered together the little soil they could find into ridges and prevented it from falling down by layers of stones. Sowings were then effected on the ridges. "To one who has seen the sowings of the Luberon," says the Official Report of 1863, "no reboisement will appear impossible.

It may here be noted that in dealing with all difficult localities, good and well watched and recorded experiments must first be made, in all *sorts* of different places, by different methods and with different species. But full record and care are absolutely necessary. It is *not* an experiment to waste money, by doing what *primâ facie* is absurd, and making no note either of the steps taken, their cost, or their results.

I may here mention that for all works of this kind it is necessary to have well supervised and accessible nurseries, from which young plants can be obtained without exposing them to carriage for a long distance. Nurseries may be sheltered by frames covered with grass thatch.

It is also desirable to have a seed-house and a system of collecting seed, so as not to be in want of seed at the very moment when everything ought to be ready for sowing.

Short notes about planting may also be here given. One very good plan is "tuft-planting" (*pouretts*). The earth raised is divided into clods, each containing several young plants, a fragment containing 2 or 3 plants broken off and planted out; one or more is almost sure to grow.*

In our hills where oaks are sown, it may be well to try a plan recommended, *viz:* to cause the acorn to germinate artificially during winter, to cut off the radicle, and sow the mutilated acorn in a seed bed. This favors the development of fibrous roots and checks the development of the tap root. This is of course not desirable, where a long tap

* R. in F. p. 193.

root is needed in arid soil, but where it is desired that the tree should take a quick hold on the soil.

In removing plants it is also found very useful to dip the loose roots into liquid clay before transport. Before putting out the transported plants into the places, it is said greatly to stimulate their vegetative power if the roots are soaked for several hours in urine.

As to the selection of locality for reboisement, it is to be recollected that where grazing can be with difficulty kept out for ever, it is not necessary to convert the whole "perimetre" into forest, it may be treated *partly* by "gazonnement", and partly by trees in alternate strips and belts, the latter being not continuous, *so as to allow of circulation of cattle* when the place is reopened to grazing, the trees being out of danger.

Above all things always commence the work where the chance of success is good, and where *results will be seen*. This will disarm popular objection and make the authorities also favorable. The sight of a bare place actually restored, does more than pages of argument. This was impressed on the Forest agents by the French Administration in carrying out the laws of reboisement.

The Administration directed that a good selection of ground for the first experiment should be made so as to "arrest the eye and convince the indifferent and the incredulous."*

For a general account of the progress of a work of reboisement I would invite the reader to study the account of the treatment of the Bourg D'Oisans given by Dr. Brown at page 270. And I shall conclude this paper by an extract describing the successful extinction of the St. Marthe torrent (already alluded to).

The torrent of St. Marthe is situated on the right bank of the Durance, and rises in Mt. Saint-Guillaume (nearly 8,350 feet above the sea level). Its course extends over about five miles to the point where it joins the river a little more than a mile below Embrun, and where the elevation is only 2,350 feet. In five

* Nor. B. in F. pp. 171-2.

miles therefore the torrent has a fall of 6,000 feet or above 1 in 5.

When the works were commenced on the *bassin de reception* the surface of it was absolutely bare, and everywhere cut up by ravines. But as the upper part is formed of sandstone and of pretty hard compact lime stone, the disintegration was only superficial.

The *canal d'écoulement* is a narrow gorge, and has an extremely steep descent, all along which exist *berges vives* in a tumbling down condition. The upper half is formed of earth, stones, and blocks of rock which have been borne thither; the lower half traverses black marl almost in a state of clay or mud.

Everything necessary to produce the well-known effects of torrents is found in this torrent. The *bassin de reception*, entirely denuded of vegetation, forms a funnel in which the waters, at the time of storms of rain, rush to a common centre almost instantaneously. The mass of waters precipitates itself on the steep declivities of the *thalweg* (line of water discharge,) from the very first, tearing away from the flanks of the upper hills large quantities of stones and rocks of all sizes. Lower down the flood takes up the black mud furnished by the washing away of the lower lying hills; and then, like an avalanche, which in some respects it resembles, it precipitates itself with a violence which nothing can resist, and debouches at the bottom of the valley at the extremity of the gorge which forms the summit of the *cave de dejection*. Fine properties in the environs of Embrun, of the value of at least 300,000 francs, an imperial road, with a bridge and dyke belonging to the State, of the value of more than 200,000 francs, and a district road of great importance, were all being threatened with destruction. Dykes had been constructed along the side of the torrent to protect the plain; but the bed of the torrent rose higher and higher still. It had been necessary to meet this by raising higher and higher the embankment, and it had now come to pass that the torrent was several metres above the level of the property along the banks. Although it was imprudent to raise the torrent still higher, a new scheme of embankment,

which it was estimated would cost 45,000 francs, had been formally discussed, and it was about to be carried out.

It was under such conditions that the torrent was attacked in 1865. From 1863 the whole of the basin, which measures 530 hectares, upwards of 1,200 acres had been enclosed (*mise en défens*,) with the consent of the Municipal Council of Embrun, though it had been opposed by the inhabitants of the hamlets on the sides of the torrents. These had in reality the greatest interest of all in the execution of the works. As their dwellings and their fields, drawn along with the general movement of the soil, were tending towards engulfment in the torrent.

The works began with an improvement of the basin. Two years of enclosure had prepared the ground. All the ravines were cut up into portions by more than 200 *barrages*; channels to lead off and disperse the water were cut; and seeds of forage plants were sown over places which required them.

Attention was then given to the consolidation of the hills bordering the *canal d'écoulement*. With this view there were constructed first, strong *barrages* in the high lying parts of these hills. The years 1865, 1866, and 1867 were employed in securing the command of the head of the torrent, and diminishing the violence of the flood. It would have been imprudent and almost impossible to construct *barrages* in the middle of the black slime of the lower-lying portion of the canal *d'écoulement*, inasmuch as the force of the flood would not have been sufficiently reduced at that time.

In 1868, it was considered that the last part of the work might be taken up with some chance of success. If matters had been less pressing this might have been deferred for one or two years more; but it was deemed of importance that the results should be made apparent.

In constructing the lower series of *barrages*, the work was begun anew from below, instead of being continued from above. First there were planted at the lower extremity strong *barrages* capable of withstanding the strongest floods. Others were then constructed successfully further up the torrent, and pretty near to each other, that each might give support to the one above it.

And in portion, as land was gained by each *barrage*, the hills were cut into shape by the pickaxe to give them the angle of stability.

In the same time that the principal water-course was thus being consolidated, *boisement* and *gazonnement* were carried out on the lateral slopes. The ravines were choked with small *barrages of stones, with hurdles, and with fascines; and the ground was* drained at spots where infiltrations of water were producing subterranean disintegration.

These works, carried on in combination with each other, have proved completely successful. The torrent is now (1870) extinguished. For two years the greatest storms of rain have deluged the basin, but have had no other effect than to occasion a moderate increase of the flow. This has carried off no material, nor has the stream overflowed its banks. All danger to the plain has disappeared.

THE SYNDICATE HAS DISSOLVED ITSELF.

The new scheme of embankment has been abandoned. The proprietors have again brought under culture all the lands previously invaded, and a few years ago they planted vines and orchards within the very embankments of the torrent. These facts are patent to all; and they have been officially certified by the *Service des Ponts et Chaussées*.

The expenditure, including that of 1868, has been 91,134 francs 24 centimes. The number of *barrages* constructed is 759. The total length of the *barrages vivants* and the hurdles is 32,270 metres. The length of roads, 9,400 metres. The length of channels to carry off and disperse the water, 1,117 metres. The extent of ground regenerated and restored is 400 hectares. The extent of what may be considered as regained and maintained is 300 hectares.

B. H. BADEN-POWELL, F.R.S.E.

Fungoid Diseases of Forest Trees.

By M. C. Cooke, M.A., L.L.D., &c.

It has long been admitted that parasitic fungi do exert an influence which is deleterious to growing plants. This has in recent years been so fully confirmed in such well-known instances as the potato disease, hop mildew, corn mildew, smut and bunt, that it is no longer necessary to adduce arguments in its support. Whether such influences are in a like manner injurious to hard wooded plants, such as shrubs and forest trees, is perhaps not so well established or so universally accepted. Nevertheless, that fungi are injurious even to forest trees, has been recognized in some European countries by the attention devoted to the subject in the State Departments, and Schools of Forestry, more or less under the control of the State. Undoubtedly we know less of the diseases of trees than of herbaceous plants, because they have been studied less, but there can be no doubt that parasitic fungi are injurious even to forest trees, and that the study of such a subject is worthy of the attention of Forest Officers in India as elsewhere. For these considerations we have consented to communicate to this journal a few suggestions to serve as aids to the study of a subject of so much collateral importance.

Experience has taught us that fungi may exercise an injurious influence in at least three different directions, *viz*, (1) either by permeating the soil, and injuring or destroying the roots, or (2) by establishing themselves in the tissues of the plant, and developing themselves outwards as true endophytes, or (3) by a kind of external parasitism, more or less covering the leaves and young branches, choking the stomata, checking growth, destroying the healthy functions, and ultimately causing death. These three modes of attack suggest the classing of our remarks under the heads of (1) Root fungi, (2) Endophytes, and (3) Epiphytes.

Root Fungi.—Horticulturists and Foresters in Britain have long recognized the secret but deleterious influences of root fungi, as evidenced by the numerous and oft-repeated complaints which have appeared from time to time, over a period of many years, in the pages of the *Gardener's Chronicle* and other

journals devoted to horticulture. Vines have been described as suffering from attacks of root fungi. Shrubs withering and dying beneath the insiduous attacks of fungi at roots, and whole plantations of young trees being cut off by some unseen destroyer, *which at length was discovered in the soil.* Hundreds of instances are on record to substantiate the fact that conditions of fungi, mostly in the state of mycelium, or root-like threads and fibrils, can, and do, permeate the soil, and injure or destroy growing plants to a considerable extent. There is no external appearance of this enemy manifest, until the condition of the plant itself gives indication that something is going wrong. It is only by breaking and turning the soil that the cause is revealed, and *it happens not unfrequently that the* unaided eye is insufficient to detect its presence. Causes and cure are alike too little within the scope of human control.

Fungi of the mushroom type are known to be developed from a mass of delicate fibrils which penetrate and interlace the soil, and to this filamentous material, which to Fungologists is known by the name of Mycelium, the common name of "spawn" is applied. It is just this kind of substance which accomplishes all the mischief comprised under the term of "root fungi." It is not a complete and perfect fungus, but the "mycelium" or "spawn" of some such fungus as an Agaric, a species of *Polyporus* or some *Thelephora.* This kind of mycelium, or incipient fungus, is almost certain of development from rotting wood, decaying leaves, or vegetable matter of any kind during decomposition. Hence all soil containing vegetable substances in a state of decay contains the elements of root fungi. This may be illustrated by two or three recorded instances. Two Deodars were planted near the Director's house at the Royal Gardens at Kew, one grew, the other did not, and it was afterwards discovered that, where the latter had been planted an old cherry tree had been cut down; the inference was that the fungi on the dead wood left, had attacked the living roots of the Deodar, causing the tree to fall into ill health. This was adduced as the true explanation, why one tree often refuses to grow where another had stood before.*

* *Gardener's Chronicle*, 1865 p. 462.

A fine *Wellingtonia gigantea*, standing in the grounds of Portnall Park, was destroyed, and afterwards the cause of death investigated. A sickly hue spread over the branches, all that skill and intelligence could devise was done for it, but alas! its doom was fixed, and in a short time this much-cherished favourite was a dried stick. Fungous spawn had penetrated every part of its system, a white kind of net-work was found under the bark of all its roots, and it was believed that the enemy was some species of *Polyporus* or *Thelephora*, in the mycelioid condition. In commenting upon this incident the Rev. M. J. Berkeley remarks that he had a noble *Cupressus macrocarpa* affected in the same way. He recommended that in planting on the same spot, it would be prudent to trench the ground deeply, and get out, if possible, every fibre of the deep roots, as each fragment might be affected, and would perhaps propagate the mischief, even if the new tree were planted at some distance.*

Shortly after the above was recorded another instance appeared in the same journal. The writer says that early in the year (1865) he had some hundreds of Conifers, which he noticed were rapidly losing health, and assuming a sickly hue, which steadily increased. He saw that they were attacked by fungi, and that some means must at once be taken to check the evil. Many of the plants were 11 and 12 feet in height. The greater part of them consisted of Deodars, *Pinus excelsa*, *Abies Douglassii*, *Abies Menziesii*, and *Cupressus Lawsoniana*. The remainder were *Wellingtonias*, *Abies Webbiana*, *Abies morinda*, *Arbor vitæ*, *&c.* All were planted in a nursery, the soil of which was for the most part about one half shingle, and the sub-soil entirely of that description. He had all the plants taken up, and every particle of soil shaken from their roots. He found that every plant was attacked by fungi, and that most of them had lost at least two-thirds of their roots, which were entirely covered with, and penetrated by, minute thread-like processes, forming a thick net-work all over them, sometimes, indeed, assuming the appearance of small lumps of spawn. After the plants were taken up, he had the roots well-washed in

* *Gardener's Chronicle*, 1866, p. 1037.

pure water, until not a particle of spawn could be seen on them, what were left were then cut back to three or four inches beyond the decayed parts. *On examining the soil* in which the trees had been planted, he found partially decayed leaves and small pieces of decayed wood, which were doubtless the cause of the mischief. Leaf mould had been applied to give the plants a start, which however, as has been seen, was in the wrong direction. Every leaf and bit of wood was the nucleus of disease. He was compelled to plant again in the same ground, after removing the soil and putting maiden loam in its place. Trenches were opened, and the plants were well puddled in, and slaked in cases where they required such support. Some 1,000 plants were treated in this manner, to which was added syringing morning and evening in very hot weather. The loss was less than one per cent. The plants were lifted and re-planted at the latter end of March.*

This, and similar instances, induced some remarks by the *Rev. M. J. Berkeley* on the subject, and it must be remembered that this gentleman speaks with the experience of nearly half a century, largely devoted to the diseases of plants, especially of a fungoid character, and their antidotes. He wrote: — "Every day proves more clearly what great caution ought to be exercised in planting on ground which has formerly been occupied by trees. A few sceptical remarks are occasionally heard, leaning simply on mere negatives, but the positive proofs are too numerous and stringent to leave any room for doubt. We have now before us a portion of the roots of a *Wellingtonia*, which were in close proximity to an old decayed post, and are now densely clothed with fungous spawn, which is rapidly destroying the tree, one of an avenue of 160, and fears are entertained that the rest will suffer. Different remedies have been tried without success, and we feel convinced that any chemical which could reach the diseased roots through the soil, would soon destroy those roots which still remain sound. The only plan likely to succeed is to lift the trees carefully and prune away every diseased root. We have known this treatment successful, and can suggest no

* *Gardener's Chronicle*, 1865, p 1061.

other. There is little doubt that a large portion of the larch rot is due to this cause, and we have been informed by an extensive forest owner in Scotland that, after a plantation of Scotch fir is cut down, it is useless re-planting it till the ground is covered with strong heather, by which time the old roots have lost their power of mischief. In this, as in many other instances, prevention is much easier than the cure. If trees must be planted where others have preceded them, there is little chance of success, except the ground is deeply trenched and every root removed."* †

It will probably be urged that on forest land, and especially in tropical countries, it is impracticable to suggest clearing the *soil of old roots, stumps, and decaying vegetable matter.* That it has always been the practice to leave all this kind of débris to rot and decay in the ground, and that, upon the whole, it does not prove deleterious. That coffee is constantly planted on such roughly-cleared forest land, with the rotting *stumps left, and the soil covered with rotting twigs.* And yet coffee plantations flourish, and nurseries of forest trees succeed under such conditions. It may be so, but the danger always exists, and if any temporary weakness or sickness should fall upon such a plantation, root fungi will then seize upon the weakened roots and demonstrate their presence and their power.

In the majority of cases recorded, in which death or disease has been caused by root fungi, the suffering trees have belonged to the *Coniferæ*, but they are by no means the only kind of tree subject to similar attacks. We have before us a record of a greengage tree which died, and was succeeded by a peach tree, which grew with the utmost luxuriance, but at once withered from the contact of the old roots. The ground was then most carefully trenched, but apparently not far enough, as a scarlet flowered chestnut, which was planted within their reach, and which for two years flowered well, though it was only a seedling of four or five years old, after flowering in 1866 caused great surprise by dying suddenly. The roots, even the

* *Gardener's Chronicle*, 1865, p. 1153.

† This may be true in some cases, especially when the locality is not suited to the species, but it will certainly not hold good in the general form here given.—[THE EDITOR].

merest fibres, on examination were found covered with spawn which had run between the bark and the wood, and formed a white film. It is probable that the enemy was the mycelium of *Polyporus igneus*, which is white, but it is very rarely that an opportunity occurs of ascertaining to what species the destructive mycelium belongs.*

Another instance is recorded of the examination of the border of a conservatory, the sickly appearance of the vegetation planted therein having indicated something wrong. The soil from two inches to a foot in depth below the surface was found to be like a mass of snow with fungous spawn. Its origin was traced to some staves of a wooden tub which had been left in the border. The roots of Oranges, Camellias, Acacias, Clethras, and Neriums literally crumbled to pieces on being touched.†

Knowing what an insiduous foe we have to deal with in this kind of fungoid disease, it is not unnatural that we should sometimes suspect that in tea plantations and in coffee plantations, as well as in nurseries of forest trees, this enemy has been the secret cause of much mischief in the past, and that too little attention has been applied in this direction. Having now pointed out what to us appears to be a grave source of danger, we must leave the suggestions with Forest Officers to apply them in their own individual cases, and satisfy themselves that this form of disease is, or is not, one which affects them, or the districts under their care.

ENDOPHYTES are fungi which enter by any means into the substance of young and growing plants, and develope themselves outwardly, by bursting through the cuticle of the leaves and young branches, when they become prominent objects, distorting and at length killing the trees, or at least stunting and deforming them. Of this class are the species of *Peridermium* which attack the leaves and young branches of Conifers—or rather it should be said, they burst through and develope themselves on the leaves and twigs, scattering abroad their

* *Gardener's Chronicle*, 1866, p. 1017.

† *Ib.* 1867, p. 105.

myriad spores in a yellow or orange-coloured dust. Such also are the species of *Podisoma* which cause gouty swellings of the branches of Junipers and Cypresses, and burst through the bark in gelatinous orange or brown protruberances. At a future time it may prove advantageous if we enter more into the details of this class of parasites, and especially as to their structure, mode of development, and reproduction, and such suggestions as may, from time to time, offer themselves as helps towards their eradication.

EPIPHYTES are those fungi which, by spreading over the surface of the leaves and other green parts of growing plants, choke up the stomata, check all transpiration and literally choke the plants to death. These fungi attack evergreen and deciduous trees alike, and are not less deleterious in their influences than the last named kind. Some have a glaucous, whitish, or mouldy appearance, as the numerous species of *Erysiphe*; whilst others are almost black, resembling a coating of soot, as the species of *Capnodium asterina*, *Meliola*, &c., and these like the former must receive special illustration.

Finally it may be permitted us to suggest that in order to render our further remarks and illustrations of these parasites as complete and practical as possible, it would be of considerable assistance if Forest Officers in all parts of India would kindly collect and forward to us, through the Inspector General, specimens of leaves and twigs of trees of all kinds which come under their knowledge, which are affected or injured by parasitic fungi. In all instances the Botanical name of the tree, locality, and date should be attached.

It is admitted that this is a somewhat difficult task, not easily accomplished by those who have paid no special attention to a complicated subject like that of fungi, but in the course of time the eye will become educated to detect at once diseases of fungal origin, notwithstanding the difficulties which encompass all early efforts. As our communications to this journal proceed we hope to be able to remove some of the difficulties, and in a plain phraseology, denuded as much as possible of technicalities, to give such hints and suggestions as will enable Forest Officers in India to pursue this subject for themselves, and to ascertain

how far, and in what direction fungal diseases are prevalent and injurious to the forest vegetation of India.

INDIA MUSEUM, LONDON, *January 2nd*, 1877.

A River Officer's Journal on the Jhilam.

By F. O. Le Marchand.

The chief transit depôt or station to which all timber rafted down the river is taken for examination and record on the river is at Baghám, a place about 25 miles from Gújarkhán. This is reached by regular dâk on the Grand Trunk Road as far as Gújarkhán, after which we ride to Baghám. The return journey is down the Jhilam by boat.

Leaving Jhilam station, the Grand Trunk Road is level for the first six or seven miles out of Jhilam, when it gradually rises into a long low chain of hills, a continuation of the Salt Range, and after winding about for three or four miles, descends into a valley through which it continues for nearly seven or eight miles in almost a perfectly straight line.

The valley is beautifully green with rich cultivation, as far as the eye can see, and at every ten or twelve miles or so are Government rest-houses and "serais" for travellers.

Once more we cross a low ridge of sand-stone hills, another branch of the Salt Range; the bare bleak appearance of the ridge is most melancholy after the beautiful cultivation we have just passed. Not a tree or a shrub is visible; every now and again a solitary post may be seen to indicate the proposed Northern State Railway line: and yet this, I believe, is one of our "rakhs" called "reserves" reduced to this condition for the sake of "keeping every body happy" by refusing to place any restrictions on grazing or wood-cutting.

I arrived at Gújarkhán at dusk, a bath and the usual dâk bungalow dinner concluding the day. The ride next morning, however, made up for the disagreeableness endured the day before, and I enjoyed a splendid gallop of nearly twelve miles through a cultivated country, the quail and grey partridges calling all round, while occasionally a sly old jackal would steal away quietly across the road.

At the twelfth mile the scene changes, and the road (through a low range of hills) becomes bad and stony. To go out for a walk was impossible, so I did not get into camp till past 10 o'clock. The sun being very hot, and no tents up, I cleared out one of the new stables and out-houses we are building here, and made myself as comfortable as I might for the day.

Arrived at Baghám, my work now commenced. Above Baghám, the river sub-division extends to a distance of about sixty miles to a place called Salegrám, the first of the catching depôts, and the furthest point up the river from which rafting can be done. Between these two places there are seven or eight catching depôts, at distances of from five to ten miles apart. These points have been selected, owing to there being back-waters and eddies into which the logs are naturally carried; they are then secured by raftmen, who swim out after them on "mussaks" (inflated goat skins), they are finally tied up into rafts and brought down to the Baghám transit depôt. The ropes used for tying the rafts are made up of the "bhabbar" grass that grows on the hill sides near at hand, and the rafts are steered by rough oars made up of broken bits of wood caught floating down the river.

On arrival of the rafts at the transit depôt, the Forester in charge immediately proceeds with a pot of red paint (gerú) and marks each log with the letter of the catching depôt they are brought from, for instance, S shows they were caught at Salegrám, D from Dangully, B from Bul. This is necessary as different rates are paid for different distances. After marking the logs thus, they are measured on the water and the raftmen paid, they are then hauled up into the depôt, where the letter of the catching depôt is cut out on the logs, each log is remeasured, numbered, and rolled into sections according to its class and description. Waif timber is kept separate from Government timber, as at the close of the year when the accounts are made out, the Maharajah of Cashmere gets two-thirds of the *neti* proceeds of the sales of it (after deducting expenditure incurred in collecting it.) A register is kept in which each log is entered with its number, marks, and measurements. At the close of the catching season, these logs are despatched to the sale depôt.

With each raft that leaves, the raftman in charge is given a challán, in which is shown the description of each log, marks and measurements, name of raftman, date of despatch, and rafting material; the duplicate of it being despatched the day before to the depôt officer.

Besides the works enumerated above, others of a more harassing nature have to be attended to; there are no less than five other timber traders on the river whose logs are caught at the same places as ours, and whose rafts have to be inspected at the transit depôt, where the measurement and description of each log is entered daily in a book. Every quarter a statement of such timber is sent to the Conservator of Forests as imports from foreign territory. This, of course, gives us exactly five times as much work as we would have, could this statement be got out of the traders direct, but then, on the other hand, it prevents their stealing Government timber to a great extent. Here indeed is where all the disputes arise: rafts often come down with more timber than is stated in their challans, and the surplus is at once detained. Then again newly cut marks are sometimes discovered, which have probably been put on somewhere up the river, these also are seized until satisfactorily accounted for.

At certain appointed places the villagers are allowed to collect as firewood pieces caught floating down the river, they receiving in lieu of payment a quarter of all they catch. These heaps have frequently to be inspected, to prevent theft, and also to stop the villagers from smuggling in larger logs under the firewood pieces, which they are very fond of doing.

About a mile, or probably less, from the transit depôt, a very nice forest-house is being constructed on the top of a rocky hill; the sides of which, running perpendicularly down to the rushing river below, are nearly encircled by the waters. In the distance the rock looks like a young Gibraltar, only that it is black. From the summit the transit depôt and river, above and below for a long distance, are visible, and it is altogether a most picturesque spot.

The transit depôt is situated on a plain that once formed the bed of the river, but the stream changed its course, and

left a huge semi-circular plain, covered with round boulders. The river is now cutting into the opposite bank (in Cashmere territory), which towers over 200 feet above the level of the water, and large masses of stone and earth can be seen falling away daily. Under this cliff is one of the dangerous parts of the river; above it is a rapid, and the troubled waters strike the hill full in the centre, and curl back with great force, forming a nasty whirlpool into which the rafts are often carried and broken up.

I will presently give a description of the river and my journey down it, but meanwhile it may not be out of place here, to make a few remarks on the low hill forests that clothe both banks of the river Jhilam, and are, I believe, under the charge of the Forest Department.

From the foot of the Murree hills to within twelve miles of Jhilam (a distance of nearly sixty miles) is a long range of sandstone and boulder hills that run all along and form both banks of the river Jhilam, the east side being Cashmere, and the west British, territory.

Both these ranges are very fairly covered with phulai (*Acacia modesta*) and sanetta (*Dodonea viscosa, L.*) the latter growing to an extraordinary size, and in some places forming an almost impenetrable jungle. *Pinus longifolia* is scattered about in the forests, the first two stages out of Murree, and though large trees are not very numerous, there are any number of young saplings from two to twelve feet in height.

The population is small; there are only a few villages down the valleys on the west side of the range, the east (the side that faces the river) being for miles without a village; the consequence is that the forests facing the river are in a better condition than those on the opposite side of the range, they being less cut up.

These undoubtedly will be the forests from which we shall by and bye get most of our supply of fuel for the use of the Punjab Northern State Railway, and they should be strictly preserved.

The facilities for transport are considerable; the river which skirts the whole length of the forests is navigable by boats for

nine months in the year. During the remaining three, when the river is in flood and almost too rapid for boats, the wood could be brought down on rafts and landed at Baghám, where our transit depôt is, and boated down to Jhilam during the winter, or for the matter of that, Baghám might be made a sale depôt for the Pindee market; there is a fairly good road from it to Gújarkhán (twenty miles) past which the railway will run by and bye, and we hope soon! Some time ago the raftmen found it such a paying thing bringing down this firewood to Jhilam on their rafts, that numbers of them would hurry back to bring another supply sooner than wait to have their rafts measured and be paid for them. Most of the firewood was got out of the Cashmere territory, but as they could show no authority for being in possession of and bringing it down, I put a stop to it by threatening to confiscate any that passed Baghám.

I will now conclude with a description of my journey back by boat to Jhilam. The boat was of the shape usual on the Jhilam, and probably unchanged since the days of Alexander the Great. It is square at both ends, with bow and stern raised, and capable of holding two hundred maunds.* On starting, I was rather amused with a Hindu we had on board who, to appease the troubled waters, threw in a handful of sugar and repeated a prayer. There was a good stream on, and our boat rushed ahead at a great pace: we passed several nasty places where the current carried us with full force towards either a projecting rock or bend of a hill, and then just as you *thought all was up with the boat and crew*, it suddenly sheered off. The huge perpendicular rocks we passed were most picturesque and grand: sitting in the boat as it passed under the very foot of these immense cliffs, it was as much as you could do to see their tops; several of them were crowded with wild pigeon which had their nests in the holes and crevices of the rocks: hawks and kites also had made their homes in these safe fortresses, where nothing on earth could touch them, and in one or two of these places wherever a long

* *Vide* Punjab Products by Baden-Powell, Vol. II., p 253, where there is a sketch of such a boat, and a detailed account of it.

ledge projects, can be seen numbers of black cormorants during the cold weather, which swim about the rapids and dive for fish.

About six or seven miles from Bagham we passed one of the Maharajah of Cashmere's forts ("Ramkot") rather an imposing looking building, situated on the top of a high cliff, and surrounded on two sides by the river. There are three or four of these forts up the river, between Jhilam and Murree, and all are occupied by the Maharajah's soldiers and guns. Soon after passing Fort Ramkot we reached Tangrot, the famous fishing-place, where some of the biggest fishes in the Punjab have been caught: the largest on record (for a regular angler's book is kept up here to show all catches) is 72-lbs.: the largest I ever caught weighed 52-lbs. During the fishing season, Tangrot is overrun with people who come up from all parts of India to try their luck, I have met people who actually came up from Calcutta, Hazaribagh, and Saugor. There is a capital dâk bungalow and accommodation for horses. It is here that the two rivers, the Púnch, which comes down through the Cashmere territory, and the Jhilam meet, and it is at "the meeting of the waters" that most of the big fishes have been landed.

I believe, about thirty miles up the Púnch are some very good *Pinus longifolia* (chil) forests, out of which *thousands* of baihees (bed posts) are cut every year and floated down to Jhilam, Shahpur, Multan, and Kurachee. I have seen this river *covered* with these posts, which are about seven feet in length, and from six to eight inches in girth; they find a ready sale at Jhilam, Pind Dadun Khan, Shahpur and in fact at all the larger cities all along the river bank; their prices range from As. 2 to 4 each in their rough state.

After breakfast we again weighed anchor and started for Dulyál, the first of our sale depôts: an hour and a half's rowing brought us to Sultanpur, the last catching place on the river. The river from Tangrot to Sultanpur is very rapid, and winds about continually, the distance by road though only five miles, by river must be double that, to have taken an hour and half to do. At Sultanpur very little large timber is caught;

in fact, only the few logs that manage to get past the several catching places above; but the banks under the village are covered with any quantity of small pieces of firewood caught by the "Maneárs" (bracelet-makers), a race of people who never go in for agriculture, but gain their living entirely by making up the lacquered bracelets called "chúri," worn by women. At the close of the catching season about October or November, they get a quarter of all they catch as a reward for collecting it, and the remainder is put up to public auction, and often bought in by them also. Once past Sultanpur we were in pretty safe waters, and here again we passed another one of the Cashmere Rajah's forts called Mungla, *situated on the last hill near the river's edge. From this point* the country on both sides is flat, in another hour we were safely landed at Dulyál, which is within fourteen miles of Jhilam over a good kutcha road.

The reason for making a sale depôt here was for the purpose of supplying the Punjab Northern State Railway, who had taken up the old saw mills at this place. They were worked by the railway for about five years to saw up sleepers, but finding that the work could be done cheaper by hand-saws, they abandoned them. I remained the night at Dulyál and inspected the depôt during the evening. At Dulyál, there is another nice dák bungalow made for the accommodation of enthusiastic anglers, for nobody but those who come expressly for fishing ever visits these spots.

The next morning we started again on our pleasant voyage. The river from this point divides into three streams, between each of which there are some excellent belas (islands) covered with beautiful sissú, which are under the charge of the Forest Department; these belas are partly self-sown, and where there are no sissú, the "pilchí" (tamarisk) grows profusely: the largest one I measured was twenty-five inches in maximum girth, and about twelve feet high. The three streams meet about 12 miles (by river) below Dulyál at a place called Gatiali: the timber can only be floated down them during the floods, but the net-work of islands or "chandas" formed by them has been of great service to us in preventing our

timber during heavy floods from getting past the sale depôt at Jhilam. The logs get stranded on them, and are afterwards collected and rafted down to Jhilam by a gang of coolies kept on by the contractor for this purpose. The drawback is that these logs come down without "chullâns," so that there is really no check whatever on the contractor, the *one* Forest guard allowed for this portion of the river being the only protection, and the contractor if hand-and-glove with the depôt subordinates, and the guard *below* Jhilam might easily dispose of the timber without fear of detection.*

Both banks of the river below Dulyál are flat and richly cultivated, and during the cold weather when the young corn is about four or five inches high, any quantity of wild fowl, such as geese and koolan can be seen feeding in the fields; ducks and teal are to be found all along the banks of the smaller streams, and below Gatiali during a hot sunshiny day, huge alligators like great logs can be seen basking on the sands. Within a couple of miles of the Jhilam station is one of the finest of the sissú islands, called the Bela Pírá Ghâib, about 850 acres in extent, which is in charge of the river officer. It is a mixed artificial forest of sissú, mulberry, and *Execaria sebifera* of all ages from a year up to 20 years old. Here some interesting experiments are just being tried with the mulberry trees, which are planted under the largest sissú trees, so as to form an undergrowth. In one of these sissú islands below Jhilam, known as the Sailá bela, there is a dense growth of self-sown mulberry undergrowth, and in patches where the sissú trees have died out, the mulberry has taken its place. Soon after passing this bela, you come to the Jhilam Railway bridge, and then into the Government timber sale depôt.

A list is made of all logs that happen to get past Jhilam, and after the rafting season they are sold by public auction.

* We collected 1,392 logs *this* year from these chandas.

JJJ.—Notes and Queries.

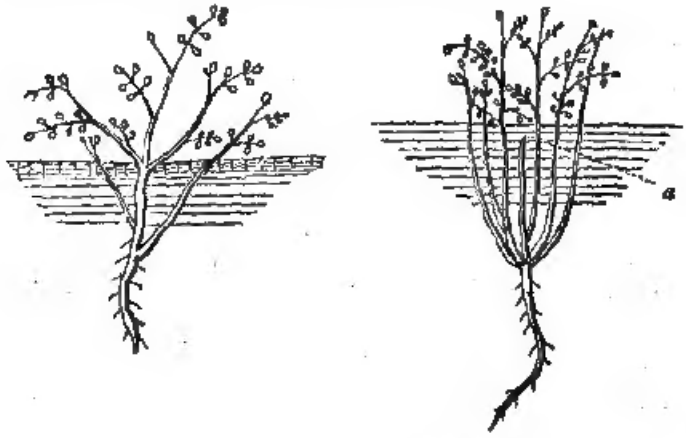
The Dalbergia latifolia, does it produce Suckers?

For a long time I had answered this question in the negative. I had myself had, until lately, only very limited opportunities of observing the growth of this valuable species, and in none of the books or reports, in which I had sought for information, had I ever met with any statement or hint suggesting in the remotest manner the possibility of the tree throwing up suckers. So I felt sure that it did not; if it did, would a whole generation of foresters have passed away without noticing and prominently recording so important and obvious a fact regarding one of our best known and most prized timber trees? *

Last year, however, my faith was considerably shaken. In a small experimental nursery I had formed at Punasa, there were some seed-beds which had been sown with shisham (our vernacular name for this species) in the rains of 1875. I had employed watering very sparingly, in some of the beds not at all, with the object of testing the hardihood of the tree in its infancy. Most of the seedlings died down to the ground during the early part of the hot weather; the rest put forth tiny leaves in April, as if after a great effort. I felt disheartened, and without digging up the roots to ascertain the real truth, at once concluded that the greater number were dead. The beds were neglected; my dog frolicked and rolled about over them; men, amongst them myself, trod on them to take a short cut to beds of other species, that were doing better. When I returned to Punasa in July, after the rains had set in, to my amazement and intense delight, I found the much-abused beds covered with vigorous little shisham plants: scarcely 20 per cent. of the seedlings had died. On a close examination I observed that, in the majority of cases each apparently dead seedling had been replaced by a bouquet of from three to five,

* If I am mistaken in making this very uncharitable assertion, I shall be only too happy to be corrected.

and even six and seven shoots. I explained this to myself at the time by supposing that shisham yearlings possess an unusually large number of buds at the base of the young stalk; but when a few days later I dug up the plants to remove them into nursery lines, I found that while some of the shoots had grown up from the crown of the root, many had taken their rise up to as much as 5 inches below that point, and in some instances all the shoots of a single bouquet had sprung up some inches underground, the upper portion of the original taproot having withered and died down to the topmost shoot, leaving behind its dry and still undecomposed remains *(see a. in subjoined figure)*.



All these lateral shoots were articulated with the original taproot and hence easily broke off. That these were suckers in the full sense of the term *does not admit* of a moment's doubt; but if any further evidence were necessary, the following two striking circumstances could be adduced: 1*stly*.—In removing the plants from the seed-bed, the taproot in some instances broke off short only two or three inches below the lowest lateral shoot; in two of these instances, where the portion left in the ground chanced to be protected by a light covering of soil, and owing probably also to other causes that escaped observation, a thin, delicate shoot was thrown up about a month later; and 2*ndly*—A few of the lateral shoots which had sprung up from a point about five inches below the surface of the soil, and the lower portion of which consequently partook of the nature of a root, were

successfully transplanted after being severed from the parent root.

But if the yearling with slender, almost herbaceous roots, throws up suckers, are we justified in predicating the same of the grown-up tree with stout, woody roots and thick, tough bark? The complete solution of this question mere chance threw in my way, only a week ago. Strolling along the Ganjal, opposite the squatter hamlet of Kairi, I observed at the bottom of a sort of rocky alcove or recess, that the stream had cut in the bank, dense tufts of dark green shining leaves. On descending to the bottom, I was much pleased to find that they were shisham leaves. In the recent floods of the river a tree of about 2 feet 6 inches girth was broken off about a foot above the roots, which were laid bare, some of them along nearly their whole length; others only here and there for some distance from the stem, by the same cause. The tufts just referred to grew on these exposed portions of the roots at intervals of from 2 to 4 feet. Just a little above this tree, on the perpendicular side of the bank, was another smaller shisham presenting the same strange sight.

I have since extended my observations to a large number of shisham trees growing under normal conditions, and have now satisfied myself that the case observed in the alcove on the Ganjal is by no means an exceptional or rare one, as regards the production of suckers, although it illustrates this characteristic of the species in the most complete and unique manner.

How to turn to account this remarkable property of a tree, which yields one of the finest timbers in the world, and is a hardy denizen of our dry, deciduous forest, growing on the rockiest and steepest slopes, it would be pure waste of time to tell the readers of the Indian Forester.

E. E. FERNANDEZ.

CAMP PARWAN-BARWANI,
25th February 1877.